



MANKIND CORP

FORM ARS

(Annual Report To Security Holders)

Filed 04/05/24 for the Period Ending 12/13/23

Address 1 CASPER STREET, DANBURY, CT, 06810
Telephone (727) 384-2323
CIK 0000899460
Symbol MNKD
SIC Code 2834 - Pharmaceutical Preparations
Fiscal Year 12/31

Powered by **barchart**

<https://www.barchart.com/solutions>

© Copyright 2022, Barchart.com, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

Form 10-K

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023

or

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: 000-50865

MannKind Corporation

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)
1 Casper Street
Danbury, Connecticut
(Address of principal executive offices)

13-3607736
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

06810
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code

(818) 661-5000

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	MNKD	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None
(Title of Class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☒
Non-accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☐
Smaller reporting company ☐
Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☒

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

As of June 30, 2023, the aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant, computed by reference to the last sale price of such stock as of such date on the Nasdaq Global Market, was approximately \$1,084,416,366.

As of February 16, 2024, there were 270,418,215 shares of the registrant's Common Stock outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive Proxy Statement (the "Proxy Statement") for the 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than April 29, 2024 are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

MANNKIND CORPORATION
Annual Report on Form 10-K
For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

Item 1.	<u>Business</u>	6
Item 1A.	<u>Risk Factors</u>	18
Item 1B.	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	46
Item 1C.	<u>Cybersecurity</u>	46
Item 2.	<u>Properties</u>	47
Item 3.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	48
Item 4.	<u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	48

PART II

Item 5.	<u>Market for the Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	49
Item 6.	<u>[Reserved]</u>	50
Item 7.	<u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	50
Item 7A.	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	58
Item 8.	<u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	59
Item 9.	<u>Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	59
Item 9A.	<u>Controls and Procedures</u>	59
Item 9B.	<u>Other Information</u>	62
Item 9C.	<u>Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections</u>	62

PART III

Item 10.	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	63
Item 11.	<u>Executive Compensation</u>	65
Item 12.	<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	65
Item 13.	<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	65
Item 14.	<u>Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u>	65

PART IV

Item 15.	<u>Exhibits. Financial Statement Schedules</u>	66
Item 16.	<u>Form 10-K Summary</u>	70
	<u>Signatures</u>	71

Forward-Looking Statements

Statements in this report that are not strictly historical in nature are “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the federal securities laws made pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “goal,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” “will,” “would,” and similar expressions intended to identify forward-looking statements, though not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. These statements may include, but are not limited to, statements regarding: our ability to successfully market, commercialize and achieve market acceptance for Afrezza®, V-Go® or other product candidates or therapies that we may develop or acquire; our ability to manufacture sufficient quantities of Afrezza and obtain insulin supply as needed; our ability to manufacturing sufficient quantities of Tyvaso DPI® to meet demand; our plan to initiate a Phase 3 registrational study of MNKD-101 in the United States in the second quarter of 2024; our plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical study of MNKD-201 in the second quarter of 2024; our expectation that the INHALE-1 study will complete enrollment in the first quarter of 2024; our expectation that we will package some of the Tyvaso DPI stock-keeping units in our Danbury facility; our expectations regarding our contract manufacturer’s ability to meet our current and expected near-term demand for V-Go; our ability to successfully commercialize our Technosphere drug delivery platform; our estimates for future performance; our estimates regarding future financial results, capital requirements and our needs for additional financing; the progress or success of our research, development and clinical programs, including the application for and receipt of regulatory clearances and approvals; our ability to protect our intellectual property and operate our business without infringing upon the intellectual property rights of others our ability to service our debt obligations; and scientific studies and the conclusions we draw from them. These statements are only predictions or conclusions based on current information and expectations and involve a number of risks and uncertainties. The underlying information and expectations are likely to change over time. Actual events or results may differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements due to various factors, including, but not limited to, those set forth under the caption “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this report. In addition, statements like “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this report, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and you are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. Afrezza, Technosphere®, BluHale®, Dreamboat® and V-Go, and MannKind Corporation are our trademarks in the United States. We have also applied for or have registered company trademarks in other jurisdictions. This document also contains trademarks and service marks of other companies that are the property of their respective owners.

Risk Factor Summary

Below is a summary of the principal factors that make an investment in our common stock speculative or risky. This summary does not address all of the risks that we face. Additional discussion of the risks summarized in this risk factor summary, and other risks that we face, can be found under the heading “Risk Factors” in Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and should be carefully considered, together with other information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) before making investment decisions regarding our common stock.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR BUSINESS

- The products that we or our collaboration partner are commercializing may only achieve a limited degree of commercial success.
- Manufacturing risks may adversely affect our ability to manufacture our products and Tyvaso DPI, which could reduce our gross margin and profitability.
- If our suppliers fail to deliver materials and services needed for commercial manufacturing in a timely and sufficient manner or fail to comply with applicable regulations, and if we fail to timely identify and qualify alternative suppliers, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be harmed and the market price of our common stock and other securities could decline.
- If third-party payers do not cover our approved products, such products might not be prescribed, used or purchased, which would adversely affect our revenues.
- We may need to raise additional capital to fund our operations.
- If our information technology systems or data, or those of third parties upon which we rely, are or were compromised, we could experience adverse consequences resulting from such compromise, including but not limited to regulatory investigations or actions; litigation; fines and penalties; disruptions of our business operations; reputational harm; loss of revenue or profits; loss of customers or sales; and other adverse consequences.
- We expect that our results of operations will fluctuate for the foreseeable future, which may make it difficult to predict our future performance from period to period.
- We have a history of operating losses. We may incur losses and may not generate positive cash flow from operations in the future.
- We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and commitments
- Our business, product sales, results of operations and ability to access capital could be adversely affected by the effects of health pandemics or epidemics, in regions where we or third parties distribute our products or where we or third parties on which we rely have significant manufacturing facilities, concentrations of clinical trial sites or other business operations.
- Continued testing of our products and product candidates may not yield successful results, and even if it does, we may still be unable to successfully commercialize our current or future products.
- If we do not achieve our projected development goals in the timeframes we expect, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be harmed and the market price of our common stock and other securities could decline.
- The long-term safety and efficacy of approved products may differ from clinical studies, which could negatively impact sales and could lead to reputational harm or other negative effects.
- Our products and product candidates may be rendered obsolete by rapid technological change.
- We may undertake internal restructuring activities in the future that could result in disruptions to our business or otherwise materially harm our results of operations or financial condition.

RISKS RELATED TO GOVERNMENT REGULATION

- Our product candidates must undergo costly and time-consuming rigorous nonclinical and clinical testing and we must obtain regulatory approval prior to the sale and marketing of any product in each jurisdiction. The results of this testing or issues that develop in the review and approval by a regulatory agency may subject us to unanticipated delays or prevent us from marketing any products.
- If we do not comply with regulatory requirements at any stage, whether before or after marketing approval is obtained, we may be fined or forced to remove a product from the market, subject to criminal prosecution, or experience other adverse consequences, including restrictions or delays in obtaining regulatory marketing approval.
- We are subject to stringent, ongoing government regulation.

- If we or any future partner fails to comply with federal and state healthcare laws, including fraud and abuse and health information laws, we could face substantial penalties and our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects could be adversely affected.
- We are subject to stringent and changing U.S. and foreign laws, regulations and rules, contractual obligations, industry standards, policies and other obligations related to data privacy and security. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could lead to regulatory investigations or actions; litigation (including class claims) and mass arbitration demands; fines and penalties; disruptions of our business operations; reputational harm; loss of revenue or profits; loss of customers or sales; and other adverse business consequences.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR COMMON STOCK

- Our stock price is volatile.
- Future sales of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, may depress our stock price and adversely impact the market price of our common stock and other securities.

GENERAL RISK FACTORS

- Unstable market, economic and geopolitical conditions may have serious adverse consequences on our business, financial condition and stock price.

PART I

Item 1. *Business*

Unless the context requires otherwise, the words “MannKind,” “we,” “Company,” “us” and “our” refer to MannKind Corporation and its subsidiaries.

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of innovative therapeutic products and devices to address serious unmet medical needs for those living with endocrine and orphan lung diseases. Our signature technologies – Technosphere dry-powder formulations and Dreamboat inhalation devices – offer rapid and convenient delivery of medicines to the deep lung where they can exert an effect locally or enter the systemic circulation.

In our endocrine business unit, we currently commercialize two products: Afrezza (insulin human) Inhalation Powder, an ultra rapid-acting inhaled insulin indicated to improve glycemic control in adults with diabetes, and the V-Go wearable insulin delivery device, which provides continuous subcutaneous infusion of insulin in adults that require insulin. Afrezza was developed by us and received approval from the FDA in June 2014. Afrezza consists of a dry powder formulation of human insulin delivered from a small portable inhaler. Administered at the beginning of a meal, Afrezza dissolves rapidly upon inhalation to the lung and delivers insulin quickly to the bloodstream. V-Go received 510(k) clearance by the FDA in 2010 and has been available commercially since 2012. In May 2022, we acquired V-Go from Zealand Pharma A/S and Zealand Pharma US, Inc. (together “Zealand”) and began integrating the product into our endocrine business unit. V-Go is a mechanical basal-bolus insulin delivery system that is worn like a patch and can eliminate the need for taking multiple daily shots. V-Go administers a continuous preset basal rate of insulin over 24 hours and provides discreet on-demand bolus dosing at mealtimes.

We are solely responsible for the commercialization of Afrezza and V-Go in the United States. Outside of the U.S., our strategy has been to establish regional partnerships in foreign jurisdictions where there are commercial opportunities, subject to the receipt of necessary foreign regulatory approvals. Our partner in Brazil, Biomm S.A. (“Biomm”), commenced commercialization of Afrezza in January 2020. Our partner in India, Cipla Ltd. (“Cipla”), recently submitted a marketing authorization application to the Drug Controller General of India.

The proprietary formulation and inhaler technologies used in Afrezza have also been deployed in our efforts to develop products to treat orphan lung diseases. The first product to come out of our orphan lung disease pipeline, Tyvaso DPI (treprostinil) inhalation powder, received FDA approval in May 2022 for the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) and pulmonary hypertension associated with interstitial lung disease (PH-ILD). Tyvaso DPI is the first and only approved dry powder inhaled treatment for PAH and PH-ILD. Our development and marketing partner (sometimes referred to as our collaboration partner), United Therapeutics Corporation (“United Therapeutics” or “UT”) began commercializing Tyvaso DPI in June 2022 and is obligated to pay us a royalty on net sales of the product. We also receive a margin on supplies of Tyvaso DPI that we manufacture for UT.

The lead program in our pipeline of potential treatments for orphan lung diseases is MNKD-101, a nebulized formulation of clofazimine, for the treatment of severe chronic and recurrent pulmonary infections, including nontuberculous mycobacterial (NTM) lung disease. We believe an orally inhaled formulation of clofazimine could potentially provide several clinical advantages over the current solid oral dosage form of this drug. The FDA has designated MNKD-101 as both an orphan drug and a qualified infectious disease product for the treatment of pulmonary NTM infections. We plan to initiate a Phase 2/3 registrational study of MNKD-101 in the United States in the second quarter of 2024.

The next most advanced program in our pipeline is MNKD-201, a dry-powder formulation of nintedanib, for the treatment of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF). An oral dosage form of nintedanib was approved for IPF by the FDA in 2014. However, a fairly large oral dose is required in order to achieve sufficient drug levels in lung tissue. Our goal with an inhaled formulation is to deliver a therapeutic amount of nintedanib to the lungs while avoiding high levels of the drug in other tissues, where it is associated with undesirable side effects. We plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical study of MNKD-201 in the second quarter of 2024.

To aid in the development of oral inhalation products, we have created a number of innovative tools, including a novel inhalation profiling apparatus, known as BluHale that uses miniature sensors to assess the drug delivery process at the level of an individual inhaler. The BluHale apparatus medical device provides real-time data regarding patient usage and delivery system performance that is transmitted to a user interface, such as a smartphone application. During 2020, we released a BluHale Professional version of the apparatus for use as a training tool in certain physicians' offices. A consumer version of the apparatus, with additional features, was used as part of a clinical study of Afrezza (the INHALE-3 study) in 2023. The learnings from this study will help guide future releases of the apparatus and its corresponding smartphone application.

Manufacturing and Supply

Technosphere powders are based on our proprietary excipient, fumaryl diketopiperazine (“FDKP”), which is a pH-sensitive organic molecule that self-assembles into small particles under acidic conditions. Certain drugs can be loaded onto these particles by combining a solution of the drug with a solution or suspension of Technosphere material, which is then dried to powder form. The resulting powder has a consistent and

narrow range of particle sizes with good aerodynamic properties that enable efficient delivery deep into the lungs. Technosphere powders dissolve quickly when the particles contact the moist lung surface with its neutral pH, releasing the drug molecules to diffuse across a thin layer of cells into the arterial circulation, bypassing the liver to provide excellent systemic exposure. In our Danbury, Connecticut facility, we can develop novel Technosphere formulations of different pharmaceutical ingredients and manufacture clinical and commercial supplies of these powders. In this facility, we currently formulate both the Afrezza and Tyvaso DPI inhalation powders at commercial scale, fill plastic cartridges with the powders and package the cartridges into blister packs. We utilize a contract packager to assemble the blister packs of Afrezza and Tyvaso DPI cartridges along with inhalers and the applicable package inserts, into final kits for sale.

Our Technosphere powders are intended to be administered with our innovative, breath-powered, dry powder inhalers. Our inhalers are easy to use, cost-effective and can be produced in both a reusable (chronic treatment) and a single-use (acute treatment) format. Both the reusable and single-use inhaler formats use the same internal air-flow design. Afrezza and Tyvaso DPI both use the reusable format (also known as Dreamboat). Being breath-powered, our inhalers require only the patient's inhalation effort to deliver the powder. To administer a dose of the inhalation powder, a patient loads a cartridge into our inhaler and inhales through the mouthpiece. Upon inhalation, the dry powder is lifted out of the cartridge and broken up (or de-agglomerated) into small particles. The inhalers are engineered to produce an aggressive airstream that de-agglomerates the powder while keeping the powder moving relatively slowly. This slow-moving powder effectively navigates the patient's airways to reach the deep lung with minimal deposition at the back of the throat. Our inhalers show very little change in performance (i.e., efficient cartridge emptying) over a wide range of inhalation efforts. We have a supply agreement with the contract manufacturer that produces the plastic-molded parts for our inhaler and the corresponding cartridges. We expect to be able to qualify an additional vendor of plastic-molding contract manufacturing services, if warranted by demand. We assemble the inhalers from the individual components at our Connecticut facility.

The quality management systems of our Connecticut facility have been certified to be in conformance with the ISO 13485:2016 standard. Our facility is inspected on a regular basis by the FDA, most recently in July 2021 when the FDA conducted a pre-approval inspection related to Tyvaso DPI and a GMP inspection related to Afrezza. The FDA made one observation during its most recent inspection, which we corrected and addressed with the FDA following the site visit. We were also inspected by the Agência Nacional de Vigilância Sanitária ("ANVISA") (Brazil National Health Surveillance Agency) in May 2018. ANVISA renewed its certificate in 2020 on the basis of a virtual inspection. The FDA and other foreign jurisdictions are expected to conduct additional inspections of our facility from time to time.

We believe that our Connecticut facility has enough capacity to satisfy the current demand for Afrezza and Tyvaso DPI. In addition, we are currently expanding production capacity with additional filling lines and other equipment in order to meet the demand for Tyvaso DPI projected by UT over the next several years. The costs of this expansion project are being borne by UT.

Currently, the only source of insulin that we have qualified for Afrezza is manufactured by Amphastar France Pharmaceuticals S.A.S. ("Amphastar"). In April 2014, we entered into a supply agreement with Amphastar (as amended, the "Insulin Supply Agreement") to purchase certain annual minimum quantities with an aggregate purchase commitment of €120.1 million over a term that currently extends through at least December 31, 2034. As of December 31, 2023, there was €59.5 million remaining in aggregate purchase commitments under this agreement. See additional information in Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies* to the consolidated financial statements for further information related to the Insulin Supply Agreement.

The treprostinil used to produce Tyvaso DPI is supplied to us at no cost by United Therapeutics.

In the past, we purchased FDKP, the primary component of Technosphere powders, from a major chemical manufacturer with facilities in Europe and North America. We subsequently developed a more efficient process for manufacturing FDKP and transferred the new process to a different European chemical manufacturer. We are currently evaluating the comparability of powders made with the two different sources of FDKP. If testing is successful, we plan to include the additional source of FDKP in a future update to our drug master file.

We also have an agreement with the contractor that performs the final packaging of Afrezza and Tyvaso DPI overwraps, inhalers and printed material into patient kits. In 2024, we expect that we will package some of the Tyvaso DPI stock-keeping units in our Danbury facility, which will supplement our revenue from collaborations and services. If warranted by demand, we expect to be able to qualify additional packaging service providers.

V-Go is manufactured for us by a contract manufacturer ("CMO") in Southern China using MannKind-owned, custom-designed, semi-automated manufacturing equipment and production lines that can be brought online and/or staffed up as demand increases. We believe these production lines will have the ability to meet our current and expected near-term demand for V-Go. Additional CMOs in China perform release testing, sterilization, inspection and packaging functions.

V-Go is assembled from components that are manufactured to our specifications. Each completed device is tested to ensure compliance with our engineering and quality assurance specifications. A series of automated inspection checks, including x-ray assessments and lot-released testing, are also conducted throughout the manufacturing process to verify proper assembly and functionality. When mechanical components are sourced from outside vendors, those vendors must meet our detailed qualification and process control requirements. We maintain a team of

product and process engineers, supply chain and quality personnel who provide product and production line support for V-Go. We also utilize a full-time dedicated contractor based in China.

Some of the parts and components of V-Go are purchased from single-source vendors, and we manage any single-source components and suppliers through our global supply chain operation. We believe that, if necessary, alternative sources of supply for such components would be available in a relatively short period of time and on commercially reasonable terms once such alternate suppliers have the appropriate tooling in place.

The BluHale device is assembled for us by a CMO using components that are sourced from multiple vendors.

We manufacture both the clofazimine inhalation solution being evaluated in the MNKD-101 program and the nintedanib dry powder formulation being evaluated in the MNKD-201 program in our Danbury facility. We purchase clofazimine and nintedanib from suppliers of generic drug substances.

In general, our suppliers and contract manufacturers are sophisticated and mature organizations, often with multinational operations, that have significant experience with pharmaceutical and medical device manufacturing. Our quality and manufacturing personnel conduct extensive inspections to qualify new vendors and conduct periodic GMP audits of their operations on an ongoing basis. Our CMO facilities and the facilities of our critical suppliers are subject to periodic inspection by the FDA and corresponding state and foreign agencies. With the expansion of our supply chain into the electronic components that are required for BluHale devices, we have begun to require our vendors to confirm that conflict minerals are not knowingly or intentionally added during the manufacturing process for, or are unnecessary to the functionality or production of, the components that we source from such vendors.

Intellectual Property

Our success will depend in large measure on our ability to continue enforcing our intellectual property rights, effectively maintain our trade secrets and avoid infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. Our policy is to file patent applications on what we deem to be important technological developments that might relate to our product candidates or methods of using our product candidates and to seek intellectual property protection for all inventions in the United States, Europe, Japan and, depending on the nature of the invention, selected other jurisdictions. We have obtained, are seeking, and will continue to seek patent protection on the compositions of matter, methods of treatment and manufacturing processes flowing from our research and development efforts.

Our Technosphere drug delivery platform enjoys patent protection relating to the powder, its manufacture, its use for pulmonary delivery of drugs as well as protection related to our inhalers and associated cartridges. We have additional patent coverage relating to methods for the treatment of diabetes using Afrezza. Overall, Afrezza is protected by approximately 630 issued patents and 40 pending patent applications in the United States and selected jurisdictions around the world, the longest-lived of which will expire in 2032. Similarly, Tyvaso DPI is protected by approximately 400 issued patents in the United States and elsewhere and an additional 45 pending patent applications. Currently, the longest-lived patent protection for Tyvaso DPI in our portfolio will expire in 2035. Various features of the commercial V-Go device are protected by a portfolio of approximately 110 issued patents and another 18 pending patent applications, the longest-lived of which will expire in 2033. Additional patents and patent applications are expected to provide protection for products in our pipeline, including MNKD-101, MNKD-201, our BluHale inhalation-profiling apparatus and various development tools. Our entire worldwide portfolio consists of approximately 1,200 issued patents and approximately 200 pending patent applications. We expect to file further patent applications as our research and development efforts continue.

Drug delivery is a crowded field and a substantial number of patents have been issued to inventors and companies in this space. In addition, because patent positions can be highly uncertain and frequently involve complex legal and factual questions, the breadth of claims obtained in any application or the enforceability of issued patents cannot be confidently predicted. Further, there can be substantial delays in commercializing pharmaceutical products, which can partially consume the statutory period of exclusivity through patents. For some of our inventions, particularly manufacturing processes and improvements, we have chosen to rely on trade secrets and know-how, which are not protected by patents, to maintain our competitive position.

We use trademarks and service marks to protect our corporate brand as well as the branding associated with Afrezza, V-Go, our Technosphere formulation technology, our device platform and the product support programs that we have developed. Our current portfolio consists of approximately 265 registered trademarks and 35 applications in the U.S. and selected foreign jurisdictions. We routinely monitor competing trademarks and, when necessary, oppose marks that we believe would be confusing to consumers. We also enforce against the unauthorized use or misappropriation of our marks.

Competition

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries are highly competitive and characterized by rapidly evolving technology and intense research and development efforts. We compete with companies, including major global pharmaceutical companies, and other institutions that have

substantially greater financial, research and development, marketing and sales capabilities and have substantially greater experience in undertaking preclinical and clinical testing of products, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing and selling biopharmaceutical products. We face competition based on, among other things, product efficacy and safety, the timing and scope of regulatory approvals, product ease of use and price.

Afrezza is administered at the beginning of a meal, so its principal competitors are rapid-acting” insulin analogs that are used for mealtime insulin injections. The products in this category are marketed by Eli Lilly and Company, Sanofi S.A. and Novo Nordisk A/S. V-Go is typically used by patients as part of a basal-bolus insulin regimen. Like Afrezza, it competes with injectable mealtime insulin products but also with long-acting, or basal, injectable insulins. The principal products in this category are marketed by Novo Nordisk and Sanofi.

Both Afrezza and V-Go also face some competition from glucagon-like peptide-1, or GLP-1, analog injection products. These products are often used in combination with oral medications or basal insulin injection before a patient progresses to a basal-bolus insulin regimen. As a result, we also compete with the manufacturers of GLP-1 analog injection products, such as AstraZeneca PLC, Novo Nordisk A/S and Eli Lilly and Company.

Government Regulation

The FDA and comparable regulatory agencies in state and local jurisdictions impose substantial requirements upon the research, clinical development, testing, manufacture, labeling, storage, shipping, approval, recordkeeping, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution of medical devices and new drug and biologic products. In addition, to the extent that our products are marketed abroad, they are also subject to export requirements and to regulation by foreign governments. The regulatory approval process is generally lengthy, expensive and uncertain. Failure to comply with applicable FDA and other regulatory requirements can result in sanctions being imposed on us, including warning letters, hold letters on clinical research, product recalls or seizures, total or partial suspension of production or injunctions, refusals to permit products to be imported into or exported out of the United States, refusals of the FDA to grant approval of drugs or to allow us to enter into government supply contracts, withdrawals of previously approved marketing applications, civil or criminal fines or other penalties.

As the holder of marketing approvals for Afrezza and V-Go, we are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including post marketing study commitments or requirements, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with our products, submitting periodic reports, drug sampling and distribution requirements, notifying the FDA and gaining its approval of certain manufacturing or labeling changes, and complying with certain electronic records and signature requirements. For example, as part of the approval of Afrezza, the FDA required us to conduct certain additional clinical studies of Afrezza in pediatric patients. In 2021, we initiated a Phase 3 clinical trial to evaluate the safety and efficacy of Afrezza in combination with basal insulin versus multiple daily injections of insulin in children and adolescents aged 4-17 who are living with type 1 or type 2 diabetes. This study, known as the INHALE-1 study, is expected to complete enrollment in the first quarter of 2024. When Afrezza was approved, the FDA also required us to conduct an additional long-term safety study that was originally intended to compare the incidence of pulmonary malignancy observed with Afrezza to that observed in a standard of care control group. We have an ongoing dialogue with the FDA regarding the agency’s current interest in the long-term safety of Afrezza and an appropriate study design or registry to address any concerns.

As a manufacturer of multiple therapeutic products, including Tyvaso DPI, our Connecticut facility is subject to federal registration and listing requirements and, if applicable, to state licensing requirements. It is also subject to inspection by the FDA and other national regulatory bodies and must comply with current good manufacturing practices (“cGMPs”), quality system regulations for medical devices (“QSR”) and other requirements enforced by these regulatory bodies. So too are the facilities of our insulin supplier and the supplier(s) of FDKP. Likewise, the supplier of our inhaler and cartridges and the CMOs for V-Go are subject to QSR, which requires manufacturers to follow elaborate design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during the manufacturing process of medical devices, among other requirements. A failure, including those of our suppliers, to obtain and maintain applicable federal registrations or state licenses, or to meet the inspection criteria of the FDA or the other national regulatory bodies, would disrupt our manufacturing processes and would harm our business. In complying with standards set forth in these regulations, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to ensure full compliance.

In addition, the FDA imposes complex regulations on entities that advertise and promote drugs, which include, among other requirements, standards for and regulation of direct-to-consumer advertising, industry sponsored scientific and educational activities, promotional activities involving the Internet, and restrictions on off-label promotion. The FDA has very broad enforcement authority, and failure to comply with these regulations can result in penalties, including the issuance of a warning letter, requirements for corrective advertising to healthcare providers, a requirement that future advertising and promotional materials be pre-cleared by the FDA, and state and federal civil and criminal investigations and prosecutions.

Products manufactured in the United States and marketed outside the United States are subject to certain FDA regulations, as well as regulation by the country in which the products are to be sold. We are also subject to foreign regulatory requirements governing clinical trials and drug product sales if products are studied or marketed abroad. Whether or not FDA approval has been obtained, approval of a product by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries usually must be obtained prior to the marketing of the product in those countries. The

approval process varies from jurisdiction to jurisdiction and the time required may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval.

Pricing and Reimbursement

Government coverage and reimbursement policies both directly and indirectly affect our ability to successfully commercialize our approved products, and such coverage and reimbursement policies will be affected by future healthcare reform measures. Third-party payers, such as government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other organizations that provide healthcare coverage, generally decide which drugs they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels for covered drugs. In particular, in the United States, private third-party payers often provide reimbursement for products and services based on the level at which the government (through the Medicare or Medicaid programs) provides reimbursement for such products and services. In the United States, the European Union and other potentially significant markets for our product candidates, government authorities and other third-party payers are increasingly attempting to limit or regulate the price of medical products and services, particularly for new and innovative products and therapies, which has resulted in lower average selling prices. Further, the increased emphasis on managed healthcare in the United States will put additional pressure on product pricing, reimbursement and usage, which may adversely affect our future product sales and results of operations. Recently, in the United States there has been heightened governmental scrutiny of the manner in which drug manufacturers set prices for their marketed products. Pricing pressures can arise from rules and practices of managed care organizations, judicial decisions and governmental laws and regulations related to Medicare, Medicaid, healthcare reform, pharmaceutical reimbursement policies and pricing in general.

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions have enacted or are considering a number of additional legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. Among policy makers and payers in the U.S. and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and/or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives, including the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act (collectively, “PPACA”), which was enacted in March 2010. In the years since the PPACA was enacted, there have been a number of executive, judicial and congressional challenges to certain aspects of PPACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, several bills affecting the implementation of certain provisions of the PPACA have been signed into law. In the future, there are likely to be additional proposals relating to the reform of the U.S. health care system, some of which could further limit the prices we are able to charge for our products, or the amounts of reimbursement available for our products. If drug products are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements apply. All of these activities are also potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

Moreover, in the United States, there have been several presidential executive orders, congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for products. For example, on March 11, 2021, President Biden signed the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 into law, which eliminated the statutory Medicaid drug rebate cap, currently set at 100% of a drug’s average manufacturer price, for single source and innovator multiple source drugs, beginning January 1, 2024. The Inflation Reduction Act (the “IRA”), which was signed into law in August 2022, limited insulin copays to \$35 per month for Medicare Part D beneficiaries starting in 2023 and extended enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in PPACA marketplaces through plan year 2025. The IRA also eliminated the “donut hole” under the Medicare Part D program beginning in 2025 by significantly lowering the beneficiary maximum out-of-pocket cost and through a newly established manufacturer discount program. In addition, the IRA, among other things, (1) directed the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (“HHS”) to negotiate the price of certain single-source drugs and biologics covered under Medicare and (2) imposed rebates under Medicare Part B and Medicare Part D to penalize price increases that outpace inflation. These provisions took effect progressively starting in fiscal year 2023. On August 29, 2023, HHS announced the list of the first ten drugs that will be subject to price negotiations, although the Medicare drug price negotiation program is currently subject to legal challenges. It is currently unclear how the IRA will be implemented but is likely to have a significant impact on the pharmaceutical industry. Further, in response to the Biden administration’s October 2022 executive order, on February 14, 2022, HHS released a report outlining three new models for testing by the CMS Innovation Center which will be evaluated on their ability to lower the cost of drugs, promote accessibility, and improve quality of care. It is unclear whether the models will be utilized in any health reform measures in the future. On December 7, 2023, the Biden administration announced an initiative to control the price of prescription drugs through the use of march-in rights under the Bayh-Dole Act. On December 8, 2023, the National Institute of Standards and Technology published for comment a Draft Interagency Guidance Framework for Considering the Exercise of March-In Rights which for the first time includes the price of a product as one factor an agency can use when deciding to exercise march-in rights. While march-in rights have not previously been exercised, it is uncertain if that will continue under the new framework. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. For example, on January 5, 2024, the FDA approved Florida’s Section 804 Importation Program (SIP) proposal to import certain drugs from Canada for specific state healthcare programs. It is unclear how this program will be implemented, including which drugs will be chosen, and whether it will be subject to legal challenges in the United States or Canada. Other states have also submitted

SIP proposals that are pending review by the FDA. Any such approved importation plans, when implemented, may result in lower drug prices for products covered by those programs.

Health Care Fraud and Abuse and Transparency Laws

If a drug product is reimbursed by Medicare, Medicaid or other federal or state healthcare programs, we must comply with, among others, the federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the civil False Claims Act, as amended, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, as amended, and similar state laws. Similarly, if a drug product is reimbursed by Medicare or Medicaid, pricing and rebate programs must comply with, as applicable, the Medicaid rebate requirements of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990, as amended, and the Medicare Prescription Drug Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003.

The federal healthcare Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid.

In addition, federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the civil False Claims Act, which can be enforced through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, and civil monetary penalty laws impose criminal and civil penalties against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, including the Medicare and Medicaid programs, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government.

The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”) imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program and also created federal criminal laws that prohibit knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statements in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.

The Physician Payments Sunshine Act within PPACA, and its implementing regulations, require certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biological and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to (i) report information related to certain payments or other transfers of value made or distributed to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain other healthcare professionals (such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners), and teaching hospitals, or to entities or individuals at the request of, or designated on behalf of, the physicians and teaching hospitals and (ii) report annually certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members.

Many states have similar healthcare statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, that apply regardless of the payer. Additional state laws require pharmaceutical companies to implement a comprehensive compliance program, comply with industry’s compliance guidelines and relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government and register pharmaceutical sales representatives and limit expenditure for, or payments to, individual medical or health professionals. In addition, certain state and local laws require pharmaceutical companies to report expenses relating to the marketing and promotion of pharmaceutical products and to report gifts and payments to individual physicians in the states; register pharmaceutical sales representatives, and report pricing with respect to certain drug products.

Privacy

We are subject to data privacy and security laws, regulations, and rules, contractual obligations, industry standards, policies and other obligations related to data privacy and security. For example, HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology and Clinical Health Act (“HITECH”), and their respective implementing regulations, imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA’s privacy and security standards directly applicable to “business associates” — independent contractors or agents of covered entities, which include certain healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses, that receive or obtain protected health information in connection with providing a service on behalf of a covered entity, and their covered subcontractors. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against

covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce HIPAA and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions.

State laws also govern the privacy and security of personal data, including health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. For example, the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 ("CCPA") imposes obligations on covered businesses. These obligations include, but are not limited to, providing specific disclosures in privacy notices and affording California residents certain rights related to their personal data. The CCPA allows for statutory fines for noncompliance (up to \$7,500 per violation). Although the CCPA exempts some data processed in the context of clinical trials, the CCPA may increase compliance costs and potential liability with respect to other personal data we maintain about California residents. In addition, the California Privacy Rights Act of 2020 ("CPRA"), which became effective January 1, 2023, expands the CCPA. The CPRA established a new California Privacy Protection Agency to implement and enforce the CPRA, which could increase the risk of enforcement. Other states have enacted data privacy laws. For example, Virginia passed the Consumer Data Protection Act, and Colorado passed the Colorado Privacy Act, both of which became effective in 2023. U.S. federal and state consumer protection laws require us to publish statements that accurately and fairly describe how we handle personal data and choices individuals may have about the way we handle their personal data.

Foreign data privacy and security laws impose significant and complex compliance obligations on entities that are subject to those laws. As one example, the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation 2016/679 ("EU GDPR") contains provisions specifically directed at the processing of health information, higher sanctions and extra-territoriality measures that are intended to bring non-EU companies under the data security and privacy legal framework specified in the regulation. We anticipate that over time we may expand our business operations to include operations in the EU, including potentially conducting preclinical and clinical trials. With such expansion, we would be subject to increased governmental regulation in the EU countries in which we might operate, including the EU GDPR.

Other regulation

In addition to the foregoing, we are subject to numerous federal, state and local laws relating to such matters as laboratory practices, the experimental use of animals, the use and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances, controlled drug substances, safe working conditions, manufacturing practices, environmental protection and fire hazard control.

We may incur significant costs to comply with these laws and regulations now or in the future. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the federal and state laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including significant criminal, civil and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, disgorgement, exclusion from government healthcare programs, additional reporting requirements and/or oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

Ethical Business Practices and Sustainability

Ethical Marketing

We require that our employees abide by our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, our policy on interactions with healthcare professionals and patients, U.S. federal and state laws and applicable foreign laws. We are committed to protecting the health and well-being of patients by ensuring that medically sound knowledge of the benefits and risks of our products is understood and communicated thoroughly and accurately to patients, physicians and global health authorities.

Our policy on interactions with healthcare professionals and patients requires that our employees promote our products fairly, truthfully, accurately and on-label. Off-label promotion of our products is explicitly prohibited, as are sales activities that would interfere with a healthcare provider's independent medical judgment or the doctor-patient relationship. All sales staff receive compliance training upon hire and on an annual basis. We also routinely monitor sales calls. We expect that consistent enforcement of, and training on, our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and our policy on interactions with healthcare professionals and patients will help us to avoid the incidence of unethical marketing practices.

As part of our commitment to patient support and education, our employees and consultants may attend and participate in certain patient events, such as health fairs or local disease awareness and advocacy events. In all cases, interactions with patients and patient groups may only

be conducted in settings that are suitable for patient education and separate from the usual place(s) of clinical business of healthcare providers or institutions. In addition, our sponsorship of such events, if any, must be clearly disclosed through prominent signage.

Drug Safety

The safety of our products at all stages – from clinical trials to the administration and use and through to safe disposal – is a key area of attention for us. We manufacture our approved and investigational products in accordance with the applicable cGMPs, QSR and other requirements enforced by the FDA and other regulatory bodies that have oversight over our products.

In addition, all sales packs of our drugs that are placed in the distribution chain are serialized in accordance with the requirements of the Drug Quality and Security Act, which requires drug manufacturers to assign a unique identifier to each sales pack (and each aggregate of such sales pack, such as a case or pallet). These identifiers remain on such pack or aggregate through the whole supply chain until its consumption or destruction. This system is intended to improve detection and removal of drugs that may be counterfeit, stolen, contaminated, or otherwise harmful from the drug supply chain.

All of our employees are required to adhere to a standard operating procedure for capturing and reporting adverse events, safety information, and product complaints/adverse incidents involving any drug products marketed by us. These reports, as well as those that are collected by our third-party call center, are evaluated, processed and reported to regulatory authorities in accordance with FDA regulations and guidance on the post-marketing reporting of adverse experiences involving drugs, medical devices and combination products.

Safety of Clinical Trial Participants

When we are actively conducting clinical trials, the safety of our clinical trials plays a crucial role in the development of new products and our continuing prosperity. We take numerous steps to maximize the safety of our clinical trial participants.

The health of subjects in clinical trials is a priority for us and we are committed to conducting clinical trials according to uniformly high ethical standards. We apply those standards to trials that we sponsor and conduct directly as well as those conducted on our behalf by clinical research organizations. We conduct trials in accordance with all applicable laws, the standards of International Council for Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use Guidelines and following the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

We require that informed consent be obtained in all trials to ensure that participants understand the risks and benefits of the procedures, how personal medical data is collected and used, and that participation in the trial is voluntary, among other information. We retain documentation that all participants in our trials have provided informed consent.

We monitor clinical trials through audits and inspections conducted by us and by clinical research organizations (CROs) that we engage. We also inspect our CROs prior to, and during, an engagement. These inspections verify that our policies, good clinical practices and applicable laws are being adhered to.

Our ability to ensure the safety of clinical trial participants is critical to securing regulatory approval and continued product development success. Moreover, our inability to conduct safe and effective clinical trials could increase our development costs over time. We will continue to hold ourselves to high standards in our oversight and management of clinical trials.

Our policy is to disclose the basic results of all clinical trials that we conduct to test the effectiveness of investigational drugs intended to treat serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions (i.e., phase 2-4 clinical studies). Additionally, we may voluntarily disclose the results of initial safety studies (i.e., phase 1 clinical studies). In our disclosure of clinical trial results, our policy is to include all serious adverse events and those non-serious adverse events that have a frequency of at least five percent.

Corruption and Bribery

Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics reflects the business practices and principles of behavior that we expect of every employee, officer and director. All new employees are trained on the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and existing employees are required to acknowledge annually that they have refreshed their familiarity with the policies contained within it. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics includes clear guidelines on anti-bribery and anti-corruption practices. In addition, we have adopted a separate anti-corruption policy. Currently, we have very limited operations outside the United States; however, as we expand our global reach through collaborations or through our own growth, we acknowledge that certain regions may pose a higher risk for corrupt practices. We intend to continue our internal training programs and oversight over collaborators on anti-bribery, anti-corruption and other unethical practices in order to reduce these risks.

Bribing healthcare professionals to use or recommend our products can create adverse publicity and damage our ability to use a critical channel of influence. We have adopted and implemented PhRMA’s Code on Interactions with Healthcare Professionals as part of our policy on interactions with healthcare professionals and patients. We believe that training on, and enforcement of, these codes will limit the incidence of unethical interactions between our personnel and healthcare professionals.

Long-Lived Assets

Our long-lived assets are located in the United States and China and totaled \$90.0 million and \$53.0 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Employees and Human Capital

Our human capital helps us develop and commercialize new products, conduct clinical trials and navigate government regulations. Our ability to recruit, develop and retain highly skilled talent is a significant determinant of our success. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics codifies our commitment to diversity and to providing equal opportunity and a positive working environment in all aspects of employment. We also have policies setting forth our expectations for nondiscrimination and a harassment-free work environment. Specifically, our policy is that no aspect of employment, including hiring and promotional opportunities, will be subject to unlawful discrimination or harassment (including sexual harassment) based on race, creed, color, religion, national origin, ancestry, gender (including pregnancy, breastfeeding or medical conditions related to pregnancy or breastfeeding), age, physical or intellectual disability, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, gender stereotyping, marital status, military or veteran status, citizenship, genetic characteristic or information, or any other characteristic protected by applicable federal, state or local law.

As of December 31, 2023, we had 414 total at-will employees, of which 411 were full-time. Of our full-time employees, 227 were engaged in manufacturing, 32 in research and development, 58 in general and administrative and 94 in selling and marketing. Twenty-one of these employees had a Ph.D. degree and/or M.D. degree and were engaged in activities relating to research and development, manufacturing, quality assurance or business development. As of December 31, 2023, our workforce was distributed among gender and ethnic minorities as follows:

Grade Levels	Number	Female (%)	Ethnic minority (%)
Vice President and above	20	25%	25%
Executive Director, Director and Senior Manager	114	46%	28%
Managers and below	280	41%	45%
All employees	414	41%	40%

None of our employees are subject to a collective bargaining agreement. We believe relations with our employees are good. In managing our business, we monitor several human capital measures, including:

- performance against a set of specified corporate objectives for each calendar year, some of which are milestone-based, such as achieving deliverables under our collaboration agreements, and some of which are quantitative, such as achieving target net sales of Afrezza. These objectives are intended to stretch employees and serve as development opportunities but also form the basis for our incentive compensation programs.
- churn rate – the number of new hires and terminations each month as a percentage of the employee base – as well as the number of regrettable losses. These metrics help us to identify areas within the company where there may be a need for greater management attention and intervention.
- responses to periodic employee surveys, which are designed to give us insight into employees’ perception of company culture and areas where management’s efforts are perceived positively or negatively as well as open-ended feedback in the form of anonymous comments and questions. We strive to conduct employee surveys approximately every six months.

We offer our employees a portfolio of rewards (our “Total Rewards Program”) to recruit and retain a high level of talent across the Company. Our Total Rewards program is offered to each employee and currently consists of the seven components:

- Base salary – We offer a market-competitive base salary.
- Annual bonus program – We offer quarterly sales incentive bonuses to our sales force and annual bonuses to the remainder of our employees.
- Annual equity program – We offer a new hire and annual equity awards that consist of time- and, in some cases, performance-based restricted stock units and non-qualified stock options.

- Health and wellness program – A variety of insurance plans that allow employees to select among different options, including a health maintenance organization, a preferred provider organization and a high-deductible health plan, as well as flexible spending and health savings accounts.
- Paid time off program – In addition to the paid time off that is accrued throughout the year, we offer paid holidays, including two week-long company shutdowns in July and December.
- Retirement savings program – A 401(k) retirement plan pursuant to which we match 50% of employee contributions up to a specified limit on their annual eligible earnings.
- Employee stock purchase plan (“ESPP”) program – The ESPP provides the opportunity to purchase shares of our common stock through payroll deductions every six months at a 15% discount to the market price at the beginning or end of each offering period, whichever is lower.
- Employee Recognition Program – We provide a company-wide Spot and Peer to Peer Recognition Program to more directly reward performance and behaviors and drive cultural improvement.

The majority of our employees are essential workers involved in the production of medicine for chronic diseases. As such, they cannot work remotely and must perform their job duties in our Connecticut facility according to a 24/7 shift schedule. Other employees have work responsibilities that can be performed somewhat asynchronously and in different locations. For such employees, our general preference is that in-office employees be in the office during core business hours at least four days per week in order to maximize the productivity gains that come from having a collaborative culture and a common workplace; however, we also recognize that such employees can be equally productive working from home some of the time or with a flexible workday that they can structure around significant events outside of the workplace, such as commute times or childcare responsibilities.

Occupational Health and Safety

Hazardous materials are inherent in our operations, and it is not possible to eliminate completely the risk of accidental exposure from our operations. We have established procedures to comply with governmental regulations regarding workplace safety, including training employees to enable them to recognize risks and empower them to learn, discover, work safely, and to minimize injuries, illnesses, environmental impact and regulatory risks. In 2023, our total illness and injury incidence rate was 0.8 per 100 employees compared to the 2022 industry average of 1.6, as reported by the U.S. Department of Labor, and our DART (days away/restricted or job transfer) incident rate was 0.4 per 100 employees compared to the 2022 industry average of 1.2. We will continue our efforts to ensure a high level of workplace safety.

Corporate Information

We were incorporated in the State of Delaware on February 14, 1991. Our principal executive offices are located at 1 Casper Street, Danbury, Connecticut 06810, and our general telephone number is (818) 661-5000. Our website address is <http://www.mannkindcorp.com>. Our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to reports filed pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, are available free of charge on our website as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The contents of our websites are not incorporated into this Annual Report. Further, our references to the URLs for these websites are intended to be inactive textual reference only.

Scientific Advisors

We seek advice from a number of leading scientists and physicians on scientific, technical and medical matters. These advisors are leading scientists in endocrinology, pulmonology and other areas of scientific or clinical interest. Our scientific advisors are consulted regularly to assess, among other things:

- our research and development programs;
- the design and implementation of our clinical programs;
- our patent and publication strategies;
- market opportunities from a clinical perspective;
- new technologies relevant to our research and development programs; and
- specific scientific and technical issues relevant to our business.

A partial listing of our current scientific advisors is maintained on our corporate website at www.mannkindcorp.com.

Information about our Executive Officers

The following table sets forth our current executive officers and their ages:

Name	Age	Position(s)
Michael E. Castagna, Pharm.D.	47	Chief Executive Officer
Steven B. Binder	61	Chief Financial Officer
Burkhard Blank	69	Executive Vice President, Research and Development, and Chief Medical Officer
Lauren Sabella	63	Chief Operating Officer
Sanjay Singh, M Pharm, MBA	57	Executive Vice President, Technical Operations
Stuart A. Tross, Ph.D.	57	Executive Vice President, Human Resources
David B. Thomson, Ph.D., J.D.	57	General Counsel and Secretary

Michael E. Castagna, Pharm.D. has been our Chief Executive Officer since May 2017 and was our Chief Commercial Officer from March 2016 until May 2017. From November 2012 until he joined us, Dr. Castagna was at Amgen, Inc., where he initially served as Vice President, Global Lifecycle Management, and subsequently, Vice President, Global Commercial Lead for Amgen's Biosimilar Business Unit. From 2010 to 2012, he was Executive Director, Immunology, at Bristol-Myers Squibb Company ("BMS"), an innovative global biopharmaceutical company. Before BMS, Dr. Castagna served as Vice President & Head, Biopharmaceuticals, North America, at Sandoz, a division of Novartis. He has also held positions with commercial responsibilities at EMD (Merck) Serono, Pharmasset and DuPont Pharmaceuticals. He received his pharmacy degree from the University of the Sciences-Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, a PharmD. from Massachusetts College of Pharmacy & Sciences and an MBA from The Wharton School of Business at the University of Pennsylvania.

Steven B. Binder has been our Chief Financial Officer since July 2017. Before joining us, since 2013 Mr. Binder served as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the International Group of Stryker Corporation, a leading global medical technology company, based in Singapore. Prior to Stryker, Mr. Binder served in a series of senior leadership roles at BMS. His last four positions at BMS were Vice President, Finance roles over different geographic operating units: United States (2012-2013), Europe (2008-2011), AsiaPacific (2005-2007), and Japan (2003-2005). Prior to his international experience, Mr. Binder served in three senior leadership roles for Oncology Therapeutics Network, a U.S. based independent subsidiary of BMS: Vice President, Strategic Development (2001-2003), Vice President, Customer Operations (2000-2001), and Chief Financial Officer (1997-2000). Before Oncology Therapeutics Network, Mr. Binder progressed through three finance and accounting roles for BMS Worldwide Medicines Group after joining the company in 1992. Before BMS, he worked for Deloitte & Touche LLP in a series of auditing roles with increasing responsibility over an eight-year period beginning in 1984. Mr. Binder received a B.S. degree in Accounting and Business Administration from Muhlenberg College and is a Certified Public Accountant.

Burkhard Blank, M.D. has been our Executive Vice President, Research and Development and our Chief Medical Officer since May 2023. Before joining us, since 2022, Dr. Blank served as CMO/Head of R&D at Pharnext SA after serving seven years in the same position at Acorda Therapeutics. While at Acorda, he oversaw the Phase 3 development in North America and in Europe for Inbrija® (levodopa inhalation powder) for Parkinson's disease with subsequent one-cycle approvals by the FDA and the EMA. Earlier in his career, Dr. Blank spent 20 years between Boehringer Ingelheim Pharmaceuticals in Ridgefield, CT, and Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH in Germany, serving in progressive leadership roles. Under his guidance, four products received approval including Spiriva® (for COPD) for which he oversaw development and led the presentation at the FDA advisory committee meeting. Dr. Blank received his medical degree from Universitaet Marburg, Germany, and is board-certified in internal medicine.

Lauren Sabella has been our Chief Operating Officer since March 2023. Prior to joining us, Ms. Sabella served as Principal at LS Consulting Group, a strategic advisory group providing consulting services to pharmaceutical and emerging biotech companies, from September 2022 until March 2023. From September 2021 until September 2022, Ms. Sabella served as Chief Operating Officer at Acorda Therapeutics, Inc. ("Acorda"). Ms. Sabella was previously Acorda's Chief Commercial Officer from February 2015 to September 2021. Before that, from January 2010 to February 2015, she was Acorda's Executive Vice President, Commercial Development. Prior to that, Ms. Sabella was the Founder and Principal of Tugboat Consulting Group, an independent consulting practice assisting companies in the commercialization process. Ms. Sabella also served as Corporate Officer and Vice President of Commercial Development at Altus Pharmaceuticals Inc. ("Altus") from May 2006 to September 2008, with responsibility for all aspects of commercialization. Prior to joining Altus, Ms. Sabella was employed by Boehringer Ingelheim Pharmaceuticals for 18 years in positions of increasing responsibility, which included over ten years of marketing experience during which she led several product launches including Mobic, an NSAID that became a \$1 billion brand. In her last role, she served as Vice President of Sales, Eastern Zone, where she led the sales launch of Spiriva and ran both Primary Care and Specialty Divisions, including Neurology, Urology and Cardio/Pulmonary. Ms. Sabella holds a B.B.A. from Hofstra University.

Sanjay Singh has been our Executive Vice President, Technical Operations since October 2022. Before joining us, since 2011 Mr. Singh served as Sr. Vice President and Associate President Technical Operations in India and USA at Aurobindo Pharma, a leading generic pharmaceutical manufacturing company, headquartered in Hyderabad, India. Prior to Aurobindo, Mr. Singh worked in various leadership roles at Cipla Ltd (2000 – 2007, 2008-2011), Glenmark Pharma (2007-2008), Nicholas Piramal India Ltd (1992-2000) and Cadila Laboratories (1990-1991). Mr. Singh has been associated with the Parenteral Drug Association (PDA) and was the founding president of the PDA, India chapter before

moving to the US in 2015. Mr. Singh received an M. Pharma. degree in Pharmaceutical Chemistry from LM College of Pharmacy, Ahmedabad, India and an MBA degree from Institute of Management Studies, Indore, India.

Stuart A. Tross, Ph.D. has been our Executive Vice President, Human Resources since December 2016, with responsibilities for human resources, information technology, corporate communications and west coast facilities. From 2006 to 2016 he served in various roles of increasing responsibility at Amgen, Inc., most recently as Senior Vice President and Chief Human Resources Officer responsible for human resources and security on a global basis. From 1998 to 2006 he served in a series of leadership roles at BMS, most recently as Vice President and Global Head of Human Resources for Mead Johnson Company. Mr. Tross received a B.S. degree from Cornell University and M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees in Industrial-Organizational Psychology from the Georgia Institute of Technology.

David B. Thomson, Ph.D., J.D. has been our General Counsel and Corporate Secretary since January 2002. Prior to joining us, he practiced corporate/commercial and securities law at a major Toronto law firm. Earlier in his career, Dr. Thomson was a post-doctoral fellow at the Rockefeller University. Dr. Thomson obtained his B.S., M Sc. and Ph.D. degrees from Queens University and obtained his J.D. degree from the University of Toronto.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should consider carefully the following information about the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this Annual Report before you decide to buy or maintain an investment in our common stock. We believe the risks described below are the risks that are material to us as of the date of this Annual Report. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of may also become important factors that affect us. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects would likely be materially and adversely affected. In these circumstances, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of the money you paid to buy our common stock.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR BUSINESS

The products that we or our collaboration partner are commercializing may only achieve a limited degree of commercial success.

Successful commercialization of therapeutic products is subject to many risks, including some that are outside our control. There are numerous examples of failures to fully exploit the market potential of therapeutic products, including by biopharmaceutical and device companies with more experience and resources than us. Products that we commercialize ourselves (including any products that we may develop or acquire in the future) and the product that is commercialized by our current collaboration partner (including future products that may be commercialized by our collaboration partner) may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, third-party payers and the healthcare community. The degree of market acceptance of our or a collaboration partner's products depends on many factors, including the following:

- approved labeling claims;
- effectiveness of efforts by us and/or any current or future collaboration or marketing partner to support and educate patients and physicians about the benefits and proper administration of our products, and the perceived advantages of our products and the disadvantages of competitive products;
- willingness of the healthcare community and patients to adopt new technologies;
- ability to manufacture the product in sufficient quantities with acceptable quality and cost;
- perception of patients and the healthcare community, including third-party payers, regarding the safety, efficacy and benefits compared to competing products or therapies;
- convenience and ease of administration relative to existing treatment methods;
- coverage and reimbursement, as well as pricing relative to other treatment therapeutics and methods; and
- marketing and distribution support.

Because of these and other factors, the products described above may not gain market acceptance or otherwise be commercially successful. Failure to achieve market acceptance would limit our ability to generate revenue and would adversely affect our results of operations. We and our current or any future collaboration partner may need to enhance our/their commercialization capabilities in order to successfully commercialize such products in the United States or any other jurisdiction in which such product is approved for commercial sale, and we or the collaboration partner may not have sufficient resources to do so.

In order to increase adoption and sales of our products, we need to continue to develop our commercial organization, including maintaining and growing a highly experienced and skilled workforce with qualified sales representatives.

We have built a sales force that promotes Afrezza and V-Go to endocrinologists and selected primary care physicians. In order to successfully commercialize any approved products, we must continue to build our sales, marketing, distribution, managerial and other commercial capabilities. The market for skilled commercial personnel is highly competitive, and we may not be able to hire all of the personnel we need on a timely basis or retain them for a sufficient period. Factors that may hinder our ability to successfully market and commercially distribute our products include:

- inability to recruit, retain and effectively manage adequate numbers of effective sales personnel;
- lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies that have more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen delays, costs and expenses associated with maintaining our sales organization.

If we are unable to maintain an effective sales force for our products, including any other potential future approved products, we may not be able to generate sufficient product revenue in the United States. We are required to expend significant time and resources to train our sales force to educate physicians about our products. In addition, we must continually train our sales force and equip them with effective marketing materials to ensure that a consistent and appropriate message about our products is being delivered to our potential customers. We currently

have limited resources compared to some of our competitors, and the continued development of our own commercial organization to market our products and any additional products we may develop or acquire will be expensive and time-consuming. We also cannot be certain that we will be able to continue to successfully develop this capability.

Similarly, if UT does not effectively engage or maintain its sales force for Tyvaso DPI, our ability to recognize royalties and manufacturing revenue from this collaboration will be adversely affected.

Manufacturing risks may adversely affect our ability to manufacture our products and Tyvaso DPI, which and could reduce our gross margin and profitability.

We use our Danbury, Connecticut facility to formulate both the Afrezza and Tyvaso DPI inhalation powders, fill plastic cartridges with the powders, and package the cartridges into secondary packaging. We also assemble the inhalers from their individual molded parts. These semi-finished goods are then assembled into the final kits for commercial sale by a contract packager.

The manufacture of pharmaceutical products requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. Manufacturers of pharmaceutical products often encounter difficulties in production, especially in scaling up production to commercial batch sizes. These problems include difficulties with production costs, capacity utilization and yields. We may also experience shortages of qualified personnel, which could impact our ability to meet manufacturing requirements. In addition, there is a need to comply with strictly enforced federal, state and foreign regulations, including inspections. Our facility is inspected on a regular basis by the FDA. If the FDA makes any major observations during future inspections, the corrective actions required could be onerous and time-consuming.

Any of these factors could cause us to delay or suspend production, could entail higher costs and may result in our being unable to obtain sufficient quantities for the commercialization of drug products at the costs that we currently anticipate. Furthermore, if we or a third-party manufacturer fail to deliver the required commercial quantities of the product or any raw material on a timely basis, and at commercially reasonable prices, sustainable compliance and acceptable quality, and we were unable to promptly find one or more replacement manufacturers capable of production at a substantially equivalent cost, in substantially equivalent volume and quality on a timely basis, we would likely be unable to meet demand for such drug products and we would lose potential revenues.

As demand for our products increases, we may have to invest additional resources to purchase components, hire and train employees, and enhance our manufacturing processes. If we fail to increase our production capacity efficiently, our sales may not increase in line with our forecasts and our operating margins could fluctuate or decline. In addition, we may be unable to support commercialization of Tyvaso DPI.

In addition, we rely on our contract manufacturers in Southern China to manufacture V-Go. Our contract manufacturer uses MannKind-owned custom-designed, semi-automated manufacturing equipment and production lines to meet our quality requirements. Separate contract manufacturers in China perform release testing, sterilization, inspection and packaging functions. As a result, our business is subject to risks associated with doing business in China, including:

- adverse political and economic conditions, particularly those potentially negatively affecting the trade relationship between the United States and China;
- trade protection measures, such as tariff increases, and import and export licensing and control requirements;
- potentially negative consequences from changes in tax laws;
- difficulties associated with the Chinese legal system, including increased costs and uncertainties associated with enforcing contractual obligations in China;
- historically lower protection of intellectual property rights;
- unexpected or unfavorable changes in regulatory requirements;
- changes and volatility in currency exchange rates;
- possible patient or physician preferences for more established pharmaceutical products and medical devices manufactured in the United States; and
- difficulties in managing foreign relationships and operations generally.

These risks are likely to be exacerbated by our limited experience with V-Go and its manufacturing processes.

If our suppliers fail to deliver materials and services needed for commercial manufacturing in a timely and sufficient manner or fail to comply with applicable regulations, and if we fail to timely identify and qualify alternative suppliers, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be harmed and the market price of our common stock and other securities could decline.

For the commercial manufacture of inhaled drug products, we need access to sufficient, reliable and affordable supplies of FDKP, the inhaler, the related cartridges and other materials. For Afrezza, we also require a supply of insulin. Currently, the only source of insulin that we have qualified for Afrezza is manufactured by Amphastar. We must rely on all of our suppliers to comply with relevant regulatory and other legal requirements, including the production of insulin and FDKP in accordance with cGMP for drug products, and the molding of the inhaler and cartridges components in accordance with QSRs.

For V-Go, we obtain parts from a small number of suppliers, including some parts and components that are purchased from single-source vendors. Depending on a limited number of suppliers exposes us to risks, including limited control over pricing, availability, quality and delivery schedules. In addition, we do not have long-term supply agreements with most of our suppliers and, in many cases, we make our purchases on a purchase order basis. Under many of our supply agreements, we have no obligation to buy any given quantity of components, and our suppliers have no obligation to manufacture for us or sell to us any given quantity of components.

Because we do not have long-standing relationships with all of our suppliers, we may not be able to convince them to continue to make components available to us unless there is demand for such components from their other customers. If any one or more of our suppliers cease to provide us with sufficient quantities of components in a timely manner or on terms acceptable to us, we would have to seek alternative sources of supply. Because of factors such as the proprietary nature of our product, our quality control standards and regulatory requirements, we cannot quickly engage additional or replacement suppliers for some of our critical components.

We may also have difficulty obtaining similar components from other suppliers that meet the requirements of the FDA or other regulatory agencies. Although we conduct our own inspections and review and/or approve investigations of each supplier, there can be no assurance that the FDA, upon inspection, would find that the supplier substantially complies with the QSR or cGMP requirements, where applicable. If a supplier fails to comply with these requirements or the comparable requirements in foreign countries, regulatory authorities may subject us to regulatory action, including criminal prosecutions, fines and suspension of the manufacture of our products. If we are required to find a new or additional supplier, we will need to evaluate that supplier's ability to provide material that meets regulatory requirements, including cGMP or QSR requirements, as well as our specifications and quality requirements, which would require significant time and expense and could delay production.

As a result, our ability to purchase adequate quantities of the components for our products may be limited. Additionally, our suppliers may encounter problems that limit their ability to manufacture components for us, including financial difficulties or damage to their manufacturing equipment or facilities. In general, if any of our suppliers is unwilling or unable to meet its supply obligations or if we encounter delays or difficulties in our relationships with manufacturers or suppliers, and we are unable to secure an alternative supply source in a timely manner and on favorable terms, our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be harmed and the market price of our common stock and other securities may decline.

If third-party payers do not cover our approved products, such products might not be prescribed, used or purchased, which would adversely affect our revenues.

In the United States and elsewhere, sales of prescription pharmaceuticals depend in large part on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement to the consumer from third-party payers, such as government health administration authorities and private insurance plans. Third-party payers are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services. The market for our approved products depends significantly on access to third-party payers' formularies, which are the lists of medications and devices for which third-party payers provide coverage and reimbursement. The industry competition to be included in such formularies often leads to downward pricing pressures on pharmaceutical and device companies. Also, third-party payers may refuse to include a particular branded product in their formularies or otherwise restrict patient access to a branded product when a less costly generic equivalent or other alternative is available. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for our products, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future. In addition, because each third-party payer individually approves coverage and reimbursement levels, obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement is a time-consuming and costly process. We may be required to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of any product to each third-party payer separately with no assurance that approval would be obtained. This process could delay the market acceptance of any product and could have a negative effect on our future revenues and operating results. Even if we succeed in bringing more products to market, we cannot be certain that any such products would be considered cost-effective or that coverage and adequate reimbursement to the consumer would be available. Patients will be unlikely to use our products unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our products.

Our future revenues and ability to generate positive cash flow from operations may be affected by the continuing efforts of government and other third-party payers to contain or reduce the costs of healthcare through various means. In the United States, there have been several congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to

product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for products. For example, the IRA limited insulin copays to \$35 per month for Medicare Part D beneficiaries starting in 2023. In certain foreign markets, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to direct governmental control. The European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market.

If we or any collaboration or marketing partner is unable to obtain and maintain coverage of, and adequate third-party reimbursement for, our approved products, physicians may limit how much or under what circumstances they will prescribe or administer them and patients may decline to purchase them. This in turn could affect our or any collaboration or marketing partner's ability to successfully commercialize such products and would impact our profitability, results of operations, financial condition, and prospects.

We may need to raise additional capital to fund our operations.

We may need to raise additional capital, whether through the sale of equity or debt securities, additional strategic business collaborations, the establishment of other funding facilities, licensing arrangements, asset sales or other means, in order to support our ongoing activities, including the commercialization of our products and the development of our product candidates. It may be difficult for us to raise additional funds on favorable terms, or at all. The extent of our additional funding requirements will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the degree to which we are able to generate revenue from products that we or a collaboration partner commercialize;
- the costs of developing Afrezza and of commercializing Afrezza and V-Go on our own in the United States;
- the degree to which revenue from Afrezza exceeds or not the minimum revenue covenants under our credit and security agreement with MidCap Financial Trust (the "MidCap credit facility"), if applicable;
- the demand by any or all of the holders of our debt instruments to require us to repay or repurchase such debt securities if and when required;
- our ability to repay or refinance existing indebtedness, and the extent to which our notes with conversion options or any other convertible debt securities we may issue are converted into or exchanged for shares of our common stock;
- the rate of progress and costs of our clinical studies and R&D activities;
- the costs of procuring raw materials and operating our manufacturing facility;
- our success in establishing additional strategic business collaborations or other sales or licensing of assets, and the timing and amount of any payments we might receive from any such transactions;
- actions taken by the FDA and other regulatory authorities affecting Afrezza, V-Go, Tyvaso DPI, our product candidates or competitive products;
- the emergence of competing technologies and products and other market developments;
- the costs of preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights or defending against claims of infringement by others;
- the level of our legal and litigation expenses; and
- the costs of discontinuing projects and technologies, and/or decommissioning existing facilities, if we undertake any such activities.

We have raised capital in the past through the sale of equity and debt securities and the sale of certain assets. In the future, we may pursue the sale of additional equity, debt securities and/or assets, or the establishment of other funding facilities including asset-based borrowings. There can be no assurances, however, that we will be able to raise additional capital in the future on acceptable terms, or at all. Volatility and disruptions of the global supply chain and financial markets, if sustained or recurrent, could prevent us or make it more difficult for us to access capital.

Issuances of additional debt or equity securities or the issuance of common stock upon conversion of outstanding convertible debt securities for shares of our common stock could impact the rights of the holders of our common stock and will dilute their ownership percentage. Moreover, the establishment of other funding facilities may impose restrictions on our operations. These restrictions could include limitations on additional borrowing and specific restrictions on the use of our assets, as well as prohibitions on our ability to create liens, pay dividends, redeem our stock or make investments. We may also raise additional capital by pursuing opportunities for the licensing or sale of certain intellectual property and other assets. We cannot offer assurances, however, that any strategic collaboration, sales of securities or sales or licenses of assets will be available to us on a timely basis or on acceptable terms, if at all. We may be required to enter into relationships with

third parties to develop or commercialize products or technologies that we otherwise would have sought to develop independently, and any such relationships may not be on terms as commercially favorable to us as might otherwise be the case.

In the event that sufficient additional funds are not obtained through strategic collaboration opportunities, sales of securities, funding facilities, licensing arrangements, borrowing arrangements and/or asset sales on a timely basis, we may be required to reduce expenses through the delay, reduction or curtailment of our projects, or further reduction of costs for facilities and administration.

We cannot provide assurances that changed or unexpected circumstances will not result in the depletion of our capital resources more rapidly than we currently anticipate. There can be no assurances that we will be able to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on favorable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise adequate additional capital when required or in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to delay, scale back or discontinue one or more product development programs, curtail our commercialization activities, significantly reduce expenses, sell assets (potentially at a loss), enter into relationships with third parties to develop or commercialize products or technologies that we otherwise would have sought to develop or commercialize independently, cease operations altogether, pursue an acquisition of our company at a price that may result in up to a total loss on investment for our stockholders, file for bankruptcy or seek other protection from creditors, or liquidate all of our assets.

If our information technology systems or data, or those of third parties upon which we rely, are or were compromised, we could experience adverse consequences resulting from such compromise, including but not limited to regulatory investigations or actions; litigation; fines and penalties; disruptions of our business operations; reputational harm; loss of revenue or profits; loss of customers or sales; and other adverse consequences.

We, and third parties acting on our behalf, employ and are increasingly dependent upon information technology systems, infrastructure, applications, websites and other resources. Our business requires collecting, receiving, manipulating, analyzing, storing, processing, generating, using, disclosing, protecting, securing, transmitting, sharing, disposing of, and making accessible (collectively “process”) large amounts of data, including proprietary, confidential and sensitive data (such as personal or health-related data), intellectual property, and trade secrets (collectively, “sensitive information”).

Cyber-attacks, malicious internet-based activity, online and offline fraud and other similar activities threaten the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of our sensitive information and information technology systems, and those of the third parties upon which we rely. Such threats are prevalent and continue to increase, are increasingly difficult to detect, and come from a variety of sources, including traditional computer “hackers,” threat actors “hacktivists,” organized criminal threat actors, personnel (such as through theft or misuse), sophisticated nation-states, and nation-state-supported actors. Some actors now engage and are expected to continue to engage in cyber-attacks, including without limitation nation-state actors, for geopolitical reasons and in conjunction with military conflicts and defense activities. During times of war and other major conflicts, we and the third parties upon which we rely may be vulnerable to a heightened risk of these attacks, including retaliatory cyber-attacks, that could materially disrupt our systems and operations, supply chain, and ability to produce, sell and distribute our goods and services. We and the third parties upon which we rely may be subject to a variety of evolving threats, including but not limited to social-engineering attacks (including through deep fakes, which may be increasingly more difficult to identify as fake, and phishing attacks), malicious code (such as viruses and worms), malware (including as a result of advanced persistent threat intrusions), denial-of-service attacks (such as credential stuffing), credentials harvesting, personnel misconduct or error, ransomware attacks, supply-chain attacks, software bugs, server malfunctions, software or hardware failures, loss of data or other information technology assets, adware, telecommunications failures, earthquakes, fires, floods, attacks enhanced or facilitated by artificial intelligence, and other similar threats. Ransomware attacks, including by organized criminal threat actors, nation-states, and nation-state-supported actors, are becoming increasingly prevalent and severe and can lead to significant interruptions in our operations, loss of data and income, reputational harm, and diversion of funds. Extortion payments may alleviate the negative impact of a ransomware attack, but we may be unwilling or unable to make such payments due to, for example, applicable laws or regulations prohibiting such payments. Some of our workforce works remotely, which also poses increased risks to our information technology systems and data, as employees working from home, in transit or in public locations, utilize network connections, computers and devices outside our premises or network. Future or past business transactions (such as acquisitions or integrations) could expose us to additional cybersecurity risks and vulnerabilities, as our systems could be negatively affected by vulnerabilities present in acquired or integrated entities’ systems and technologies. Furthermore, we may discover security issues that were not found during due diligence of such acquired or integrated entities, and it may be difficult to integrate companies into our information technology environment and security program.

We may rely on third-party service providers and technologies to operate critical business systems to process sensitive information in a variety of contexts, including, without limitation, cloud-based infrastructure, data center facilities, encryption and authentication technology, employee email, and other functions. We may also rely on third-party service providers to provide other products or services, or otherwise to operate our business. For example, we rely on an enterprise software system to operate and manage our business. Our business, including our ability to manufacture drug products and conduct clinical trials, therefore depends on the continuous, effective, reliable and secure operation of our information technology resources and those of third parties acting on our behalf, including computer hardware, software, networks, Internet servers and related infrastructure. Our ability to monitor these third parties’ information security practices is limited, and these third parties may not have adequate information security measures in place. If our third-party service providers experience a security incident or other interruption, we could experience adverse consequences. In particular, supply-chain attacks have increased in frequency and severity, and we

cannot guarantee that third parties and infrastructure in our supply chain or our third-party partners' supply chains have not been compromised or that they do not contain exploitable defects or bugs that could result in a breach of or disruption to our information technology systems (including our products) or the third-party information technology systems that support us and our services. While we may be entitled to damages if our third-party service providers fail to satisfy their privacy or security-related obligations to us, any award may be insufficient to cover our damages, or we may be unable to recover such award.

While we have implemented security measures designed to protect against security incidents, there can be no assurance that these measures will be effective. We take steps to detect and remediate vulnerabilities in our information security systems (such as our hardware and/or software, including that of third parties upon which we rely), but we may not be able to detect, mitigate, and remediate all such vulnerabilities on a timely basis. Further, we may experience delays in developing and deploying remedial measures and patches designed to address identified vulnerabilities. We have in the past experienced security incidents. For example, like many companies, we use SolarWinds to help manage our information technology systems. A cyber-attack on SolarWinds was discovered in December 2020 and widely exploited by threat actors. Upon learning of this vulnerability, we applied the software patch provided by SolarWinds and remediated the incident. The incident did not appear to have any negative impact on our operations or the sensitive information we may process. In addition, a ransomware attack on Ultimate Kronos Group's ("UKG") Kronos Private Cloud service was discovered in December 2021. At the time, we used UKG Pro, a product offered through UKG that is not in the Kronos Private Cloud, for human capital management. UKG is not aware of an impact on UKG Pro and the incident did not appear to have any negative impact on our operations or the sensitive information we may process. These incidents illustrate that despite our efforts to identify and remediate vulnerabilities, if any, in our information technology systems, our efforts may not be successful.

Any of the previously identified or similar threats could cause a security incident or other interruption that could result in unauthorized, unlawful, or accidental acquisition, modification, destruction, loss, alteration, encryption, disclosure of, or access to our sensitive information or our information technology systems, or those of the third parties upon whom we rely. A security incident or other interruption could disrupt our ability (and that of third parties upon whom we rely) to provide our products. We may expend significant resources or modify our business activities (including our clinical trial activities) to try to protect against security incidents. Certain data privacy and security obligations may require us to implement and maintain specific security measures, industry-standards or reasonable security measures to protect our information technology systems and sensitive information.

Applicable data privacy and security obligations may require us to notify relevant stakeholders, including affected individuals, customers, regulators, and investors, of security incidents. Such disclosures are costly, and the disclosures or the failure to comply with such requirements could lead to adverse consequences. If we (or a third party upon whom we rely) experience a security incident or are perceived to have experienced a security incident, we may experience adverse consequences. These consequences may include: government enforcement actions (for example, investigations, fines, penalties, audits, and inspections); additional reporting requirements and/or oversight; restrictions on processing sensitive information (including personal data); litigation (including class claims); indemnification obligations; negative publicity; reputational harm; monetary fund diversions; diversion of management attention; interruptions in our operations (including availability of data); financial loss; and other similar harms. Security incidents and attendant consequences may cause customers to stop using our products, deter new customers from using our products, and negatively impact our ability to grow and operate our business. Additionally, our contracts may not contain limitations of liability, and even where they do, there can be no assurance that limitations of liability in our contracts are sufficient to protect us from liabilities, damages, or claims related to our data privacy and security obligations. We cannot be sure that our cybersecurity insurance coverage will be adequate or sufficient to protect us from or to mitigate liabilities arising out of our privacy and security practices, that such coverage will continue to be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or that such coverage will pay future claims.

In addition to experiencing a security incident, third parties may gather, collect, or infer sensitive information about us from public sources, data brokers, or other means that reveals competitively sensitive details about our organization and could be used to undermine our competitive advantage or market position. Sensitive information of the Company or our customers could also be leaked, disclosed, or revealed as a result of or in connection with our employees', personnel's, or vendors' use of generative artificial intelligence ("AI") technologies.

We expect that our results of operations will fluctuate for the foreseeable future, which may make it difficult to predict our future performance from period to period.

Our operating results have fluctuated in the past and are likely to do so in future periods. Some of the factors that could cause our operating results to fluctuate from period to period include the factors that will affect our funding requirements described above under "Risk Factors — We may need to raise additional capital to fund our operations." In addition, the current inflationary environment related to increased aggregate demand and supply chain constraints has the potential to adversely affect our operating expenses.

We believe that comparisons from period to period of our financial results are not necessarily meaningful and should not be relied upon as indications of our future performance.

We have a history of operating losses. We may incur losses and may not generate positive cash flow from operations in the future.

Although we had positive cash flows from operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2023, we have a history of operating losses. As of December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$3.2 billion. The accumulated deficit has resulted principally from costs incurred in our R&D programs, the write-off of assets (including goodwill, inventory and property, plant and equipment) and general operating expenses. We expect to make substantial expenditures and may incur operating losses in the future in order to continue commercializing our products and to advance development of product candidates in our pipeline.

Our losses have had, and may continue to have, an adverse impact on our working capital, total assets and stockholders' equity. Our ability to achieve and sustain positive cash flow from operations and profitability depends heavily upon successfully commercializing our products, and although we had positive cash flows from operations during the year ended December 31, 2023, we may not generate positive cash flow from operations or be profitable in the future.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and commitments.

Our ability to make scheduled payments on our insulin purchase commitments and debt obligations will depend on our financial and operating performance, which is subject to the commercial success of our products and the commercial success of the product(s) of our collaboration partners, the extent to which we are able to successfully develop and commercialize additional products, the extent to which we enter into additional collaboration or licensing arrangements, prevailing economic and competitive conditions, and certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We cannot assure you that we will maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness. If we fail to pay interest on, or repay, our outstanding term loan under the MidCap credit facility or borrowings under the Senior convertible notes or the Mann Group convertible note when required, we will be in default under the instrument for such debt securities or loans, and may also suffer an event of default under the terms of other borrowing arrangements that we may enter into from time to time. If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets or operations, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our lease obligations. We cannot assure you that we would be able to take any of these actions, that these actions would be successful and permit us to meet our scheduled obligations or that these actions would be permitted under the terms of our future debt agreements. In the absence of sufficient operating results and resources, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations to meet our debt service and other obligations. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or obtain sufficient proceeds from those dispositions to meet our debt service and other obligations when due. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, up to and including the noteholders initiating bankruptcy proceedings or causing us to cease operations altogether.

In addition, the MidCap credit facility requires us, and any debt arrangements we may enter into in the future may require us, to comply with various covenants that limit our ability to, among other things:

- dispose of assets;
- complete mergers or acquisitions;
- incur indebtedness or modify existing debt agreements;
- amend or modify certain material agreements;
- engage in additional lines of business;
- encumber assets;
- pay dividends or make other distributions to holders of our capital stock;
- make specified investments;
- change certain key management personnel or organizational documents; and
- engage in transactions with our affiliates.

We may be required to comply with additional covenants in the future under certain circumstances. The restrictive covenants in the MidCap credit facility could prevent us from pursuing business opportunities that we or our stockholders may consider beneficial.

A breach of any of these covenants could result in an event of default under the MidCap credit facility. If we default on our obligations under the MidCap credit facility, the lender could proceed against the collateral granted to them to secure our indebtedness or declare all obligations under the MidCap credit facility to be due and payable. In certain circumstances, procedures by the lender could result in a loss by us of all of our equipment and inventory, which are included in the collateral granted to the lender. In addition, upon any distribution of assets pursuant to any liquidation, insolvency, dissolution, reorganization or similar proceeding, the holders of secured indebtedness will be entitled to receive

payment in full from the proceeds of the collateral securing our secured indebtedness before the holders of other indebtedness or our common stock will be entitled to receive any distribution with respect thereto.

In addition, we may from time to time seek to retire or purchase our outstanding debt, including the Senior convertible notes, through cash purchases and/or exchanges for equity securities, in open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise. Such repurchases or exchanges, if any, will depend on prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements, contractual restrictions, and other factors. The amounts involved in any such transactions, individually or in the aggregate, may be material. Further, any such purchases or exchanges may result in us acquiring and retiring a substantial amount of such indebtedness, which could impact the trading liquidity of such indebtedness.

Our business, product sales, results of operations and ability to access capital could be adversely affected by the effects of health pandemics or epidemics, in regions where we or third parties distribute our products or where we or third parties on which we rely have significant manufacturing facilities, concentrations of clinical trial sites or other business operations.

Our business could be adversely affected by the effects of health pandemics or epidemics in regions where we have business operations, and we could experience significant disruptions in the operations of third-party manufacturers and distributors upon whom we rely. For example, sales and demand for Afrezza were adversely affected by the global COVID-19 pandemic, and future pandemics or epidemics could adversely affect the demand for and sales of our products in the future. Quarantines, shelter-in-place and similar government orders, or the perception that such orders, shutdowns or other restrictions on the conduct of business operations could occur, related to infectious diseases, could impact personnel at third-party manufacturing facilities in the United States and other countries, or the availability or cost of materials, which would disrupt our supply chain. In addition, our contract manufacturers in China could be impacted by that country's recent policy of strict lockdowns in order to reduce the spread of disease. Disruptions in sales and demand for our products would be expected to occur:

- if patients are physically quarantined or are unable or unwilling to visit healthcare providers,
- if physicians restrict access to their facilities for a material period of time,
- if healthcare providers prioritize treatment of acute or communicable illnesses over chronic disease management,
- if pharmacies are closed or suffering supply chain disruptions,
- if patients lose access to employer-sponsored health insurance due to periods of high unemployment, or
- as a result of general disruptions in the operations of payers, distributors, logistics providers and other third parties that are necessary for our products to be prescribed and reimbursed.

Clinical trials of our products were delayed as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and may be affected by a future health pandemic or epidemic. Clinical site initiation and patient enrollment may be delayed due to prioritization of hospital resources toward the health pandemic or epidemic. Some patients may not be able or willing to comply with clinical trial protocols if quarantines impede patient movement or interrupt healthcare services. Similarly, our ability to recruit and retain patients and principal investigators and site staff would adversely impact our clinical trial operations.

A pandemic or epidemic also has the potential for disruption of global financial markets. This disruption, if sustained or recurrent, could make it more difficult for us to access capital, which could negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction as a result of a health pandemic or epidemic could materially affect our business and the value of our common stock.

If we do not obtain regulatory approval of our products in foreign jurisdictions, we will not be able to market in such jurisdictions, which could limit our commercial revenues. We may not be able to establish additional regional partnerships or other arrangements with third parties for the commercialization of our products outside of the United States.

Although Afrezza has been approved in the United States by the FDA and in Brazil by ANVISA, we have not yet obtained approval in any other jurisdiction. Similarly, V-Go has received 510(k) clearance from the FDA, but has not received a comparable approval in any other country. In order to market our products in a foreign jurisdiction, we must obtain regulatory approval in each such foreign jurisdiction, and we may never be able to obtain such approvals. The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, sale, import, export, marketing, and distribution of therapeutic products outside the United States are subject to extensive regulation by foreign regulatory authorities, whose regulations differ from country to country. We will be required to comply with the different regulations and policies of the jurisdictions where we seek approval for our products, and we have not yet identified all of the requirements that we will need to satisfy to submit our products for approval for other jurisdictions. This will require additional time, expertise and expense, including the potential need to conduct additional studies or development work for other jurisdictions beyond the work that we have conducted to support the approval of our products in the United States.

Our current strategy for the future commercialization of our products outside of the United States, subject to receipt of the necessary regulatory approvals, is to seek, establish and maintain regional partnerships in foreign jurisdictions where there are commercial opportunities. It may be difficult to find or maintain collaboration partners that are able and willing to devote the time and resources necessary to successfully

commercialize our products. Collaborations with third parties may require us to relinquish material rights, including revenue from commercialization, agree to unfavorable terms or assume material ongoing development obligations that we would have to fund. These collaboration arrangements are complex and time-consuming to negotiate, and if we are unable to reach agreements with third-party collaborators, we may fail to meet our business objectives and our financial condition may be adversely affected. We may also face significant competition in seeking collaboration partners, and may not be able to find a suitable collaboration partner in a timely manner on acceptable terms, or at all. Any of these factors could cause delay or prevent the successful commercialization of our products in foreign jurisdictions and could have a material and adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations and the market price of our common stock and other securities could decline.

Continued testing of our products and product candidates may not yield successful results, and even if it does, we may still be unable to successfully commercialize our current or future products.

We have generally sought to develop product candidates through our internal research programs. All such product candidates will require additional research and development and, in some cases, significant preclinical, clinical and other testing prior to seeking regulatory approval to market them. Accordingly, these product candidates will not be commercially available for a number of years, if at all. Further research and development on these programs will require significant financial resources. Given our limited financial resources, we may not be able to advance these programs into clinical development unless we are able to obtain specific funding for these programs or enter into collaborations with third parties.

Our research and development programs are designed to test the safety and efficacy of our product candidates through extensive nonclinical and clinical testing. We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, the testing process that could delay or impact commercialization of any of our product candidates, including the following:

- safety and efficacy results obtained in our nonclinical and early clinical testing may be inconclusive or may not be predictive of results that we may obtain in our future clinical studies or following long-term use, and we may as a result be forced to stop developing a product candidate or alter the marketing of an approved product;
- the analysis of data collected from clinical studies of our product candidates may not reach the statistical significance necessary, or otherwise be sufficient to support FDA or other regulatory approval for the claimed indications;
- after reviewing clinical data, we or any collaborators may abandon projects that we previously believed were promising;
- our product candidates may not produce the desired effects or may result in adverse health effects or other characteristics that preclude regulatory approval or limit their commercial use once approved; and
- disruptions caused by man-made or natural disasters or public health pandemics or epidemics or other business interruptions.

As a result of any of these events, we, any collaborator, the FDA, or any other regulatory authorities may suspend or terminate clinical studies or marketing of any of our products or product candidates at any time. Any suspension or termination of our clinical studies or marketing activities may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations and the market price of our common stock and other securities may decline.

If we do not achieve our projected development goals in the timeframes we expect, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be harmed and the market price of our common stock and other securities could decline.

For planning purposes, we estimate the timing of the accomplishment of various scientific, clinical, regulatory and other product development goals, which we sometimes refer to as milestones. These milestones may include the commencement or completion of scientific studies and clinical studies and the submission of regulatory filings. From time to time, we publicly announce the expected timing of some of these

milestones. All of these milestones are based on a variety of assumptions. The actual timing of the achievement of these milestones can vary dramatically from our estimates, in many cases for reasons beyond our control, depending on numerous factors, including:

- the rate of progress, costs and results of our clinical studies and preclinical research and development activities;
- our ability to identify and enroll patients who meet clinical study eligibility criteria;
- our ability to access sufficient, reliable and affordable supplies of components used in the manufacture of our product candidates or to source clinical supplies from contract manufacturers;
- the costs of expanding and maintaining manufacturing operations, as necessary;
- the extent to which our clinical studies compete for clinical sites and eligible subjects with clinical studies sponsored by other companies;
- actions by regulators; and
- disruptions caused by geopolitical conflicts, man-made or natural disasters or public health pandemics or epidemics or other business interruptions.

For example, in June 2023, the contract manufacturer responsible for the production of clofazimine inhalation solution, the investigational product we are developing as MNKD-101, experienced a fire in its manufacturing facility in Germany. As a result of the incident, the initiation of a Phase 3 clinical study of MNKD-101, originally planned for late 2023, is now expected to commence sometime in the second quarter of 2024. If we fail to commence or complete, or experience delays in or are forced to curtail, our proposed development programs or otherwise fail to adhere to our projected development goals in the timeframes we expect (or within the timeframes expected by analysts or investors), our business, financial condition and results of operations may be harmed and the market price of our common stock and other securities may decline. In addition, we may be delayed or prevented from generating revenues from milestone or other payments that depend on our ability to achieve any milestone obligations specified in an out-licensing arrangement.

The long-term safety and efficacy of approved products may differ from clinical studies, which could negatively impact sales and could lead to reputational harm or other negative effects.

The effects of approved therapeutic products over terms longer than the clinical studies or in much larger populations may not be consistent with earlier clinical results. If long-term use of an approved therapeutic product results in adverse health effects or reduced efficacy or both, the FDA or other regulatory agencies may terminate our or any marketing or collaboration partner's ability to market and sell the product, may narrow the approved indications for use or otherwise require restrictive product labeling or marketing, or may require further clinical studies, which may be time-consuming and expensive and may not produce favorable results.

V-Go received pre-market clearance in 2010 under Section 510(k) of the U.S. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA. This process typically requires the submission of less supporting documentation than other FDA approval processes and does not always require long-term clinical studies. As a result, we currently lack significant published long-term clinical data supporting the safety and efficacy of V-Go and the benefits it offers that might have been generated in connection with other approval processes. For these reasons, adults who require insulin and their healthcare providers may be slower to adopt or recommend V-Go, we may not have comparative data that our competitors have or are generating, and third-party payers may not be willing to provide coverage or reimbursement for V-Go. Further, future studies or clinical experience may indicate that treatment with V-Go is not superior to treatment with competitive products. Such results could slow the adoption of V-Go and significantly reduce our sales, which could prevent us from achieving our forecasted sales targets or achieving or sustaining profitability. Moreover, if future results and experience indicate that V-Go causes unexpected or serious complications or other unforeseen negative effects, we could be subject to mandatory product recalls, suspension or withdrawal of FDA clearance or approval, significant legal liability or harm to our business reputation.

We may not realize the anticipated benefits of any future acquisition or strategic transaction; we may be unable to successfully integrate new products or businesses we may acquire.

We periodically evaluate and pursue acquisition of therapeutic products. The integration of any acquired business, product or other assets into our company may be complex and time-consuming and, if such businesses, products or assets are not successfully integrated, we may not achieve the anticipated benefits, cost-savings or growth opportunities. Potential difficulties that may be encountered in the integration process include the following:

- unanticipated liabilities related to acquired assets, companies or joint ventures;
- integrating personnel, operations and systems, while maintaining focus on producing and delivering consistent, high quality products;
- coordinating geographically dispersed organizations;

- diversion of management time and focus from operating our business to management of strategic alliances or joint ventures or acquisition integration challenges;
- retention of key employees;
- increases in our expenses and reductions in our cash available for operations and other uses;
- retaining existing customers and attracting new customers;
- managing inefficiencies associated with integrating the operations of our company; and
- possible write-offs or impairment charges relating to acquired assets, businesses or joint ventures.

Furthermore, these acquisitions and other arrangements, even if successfully integrated, may fail to further our business strategy as anticipated, expose us to increased competition or challenges with respect to our products or geographic markets, and expose us to additional liabilities associated with an acquired business, product, technology or other asset or arrangement. Any one of these challenges or risks could impair our ability to realize any benefit from our acquisitions or arrangements after we have expended resources on them.

Future acquisitions or dispositions could also result in potentially dilutive issuances of our equity securities, the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities or amortization expenses or write-offs of goodwill, any of which could harm our financial condition.

Our products and product candidates may be rendered obsolete by rapid technological change.

The rapid rate of scientific discoveries and technological changes could result in our approved products or one or more of our product candidates becoming obsolete or noncompetitive. Our competitors may develop or introduce new products that render our technology or products less competitive, uneconomical or obsolete. Our future success may depend not only on our ability to develop our product candidates, but also our ability to improve them in order to keep pace with emerging industry developments. We cannot assure you that we will be able to do so.

We also expect to face competition from universities and other non-profit research organizations. These institutions carry out a significant amount of research and development in various areas of unmet medical need. These institutions are becoming increasingly aware of the commercial value of their findings and are more active in seeking patent and other proprietary rights as well as licensing revenues.

Reports of side effects or safety concerns in related technology fields or in other companies' clinical studies could delay or prevent us from obtaining regulatory approval for our product candidates or negatively impact public perception of our approved products.

There are a number of clinical studies being conducted by other pharmaceutical companies involving compounds similar to, or potentially competitive with, our product candidates. Adverse results reported by these other companies in their clinical studies or by companies that use our proprietary formulation and inhaler technologies could delay or prevent us from obtaining regulatory approval, may subject our products to class warnings in their labels or negatively impact public perception of our product candidates, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations and cause the market price of our common stock and other securities to decline.

If product liability claims are brought against us, we may incur significant liabilities and suffer damage to our reputation.

The testing, manufacturing, marketing and sales of our products and any clinical testing of our product candidates expose us to potential product liability claims. A product liability claim may result in substantial judgments as well as consume significant financial and management resources and result in adverse publicity, decreased demand for a product, injury to our reputation, withdrawal of clinical studies volunteers and loss of revenues. We currently carry worldwide product liability insurance in the amount of \$10.0 million as well as an errors and omissions policy in the amount of \$1.0 million. Our insurance coverage may not be adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise, and because insurance coverage in our industry can be very expensive and difficult to obtain, we cannot assure you that we will seek to obtain, or be able to obtain if desired, sufficient additional coverage. If losses from such claims exceed our liability insurance coverage, we may incur substantial liabilities that we may not have the resources to pay. If we are required to pay a product liability claim our business, financial condition and results of operations would be harmed and the market price of our common stock and other securities may decline.

If we lose any key employees or scientific advisors, our operations and our ability to execute our business strategy could be materially harmed.

We face intense competition for qualified employees among companies in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries. Our success depends upon our ability to attract, retain and motivate highly skilled employees. We may be unable to attract and retain these individuals on acceptable terms, if at all. In addition, we may be required to expand our workforce. These activities will require the addition of new personnel, including management, and the development of additional expertise by existing personnel, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to attract or retain any such new personnel on acceptable terms, if at all.

The loss of the services of any principal member of our management, commercial and scientific staff could significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our scientific and business objectives. All of our employees are “at will” and we currently do not have employment agreements with any of the principal members of our management, commercial or scientific staff, and we do not have key person life insurance to cover the loss of any of these individuals. Replacing key employees may be difficult and time-consuming because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the skills and experience required to develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize products successfully.

We have relationships with scientific advisors at academic and other institutions to conduct research or assist us in formulating our research, development or clinical strategy. These scientific advisors are not our employees and may have commitments to, and other obligations with, other entities that may limit their availability to us. We have limited control over the activities of these scientific advisors and can generally expect these individuals to devote only limited time to our activities. Failure of any of these persons to devote sufficient time and resources to our programs could harm our business. In addition, these advisors are not prohibited from, and may have arrangements with, other companies to assist those companies in developing technologies that may compete with our products.

If our internal controls over financial reporting are not considered effective, our business, financial condition and market price of our common stock and other securities could be adversely affected.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 requires us to evaluate the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting as of the end of each fiscal year, and to include a management report assessing the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting in our annual report on Form 10-K for that fiscal year.

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our internal controls over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system’s objectives will be met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud involving a company have been, or will be, detected. The design of any system of controls is based in part on certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and we cannot assure you that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or deterioration in the degree of compliance with policies or procedures. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected. A material weakness in our internal controls has been identified in the past, and we cannot assure you that we or our independent registered public accounting firm will not identify a material weakness in our internal controls in the future. A material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting would require management and our independent registered public accounting firm to evaluate our internal controls as ineffective. If our internal controls over financial reporting are not considered effective, we may experience a loss of public confidence, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and the market price of our common stock and other securities.

Changes or modifications in financial accounting standards may harm our results of operations.

From time to time, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”), either alone or jointly with other organizations, promulgates new accounting principles that could have an adverse impact on our financial position, results of operations and presentation or classification of cash flows. New pronouncements and varying interpretations of pronouncements have occurred with frequency in the past and are expected to occur again in the future and as a result we may be required to make changes in our accounting policies. Any difficulties in adopting or implementing new accounting standards, and updating or modifying our internal controls as needed on a timely basis, could result in our failure to meet our financial reporting obligations, which could result in regulatory discipline and harm investors’ confidence in us. Finally, if we were to change our critical accounting estimates, including those related to the recognition of collaboration revenue and other revenue sources, our operating results could be significantly affected.

Changes in tax laws or regulations that are applied adversely to us or our customers may have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flow, financial condition or results of operations.

New income, sales, use or other tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be enacted at any time, which could adversely affect our business operations and financial performance. Further, existing tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be interpreted, changed, modified or applied adversely to us. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the “Tax Act”), the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act and the IRA enacted many significant changes to the U.S. tax laws. Further guidance from the Internal Revenue Service and other tax authorities with respect to such legislation may affect us, and certain aspects of such legislation could be repealed or modified in future legislation. In addition, it is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to federal tax laws. Future tax reform legislation could have a material impact on the value of our deferred tax assets and could increase our future U.S. tax expense.

Effective January 1, 2022, the Tax Act eliminated the option to deduct research and development expenses for tax purposes in the year incurred and requires taxpayers to capitalize and subsequently amortize such expenses over five years for research activities conducted in the United States and over 15 years for research activities conducted outside the United States. Unless the United States Department of the Treasury issues

regulations that narrow the application of this provision to a smaller subset of our research and development expenses or the provision is deferred, modified, or repealed by Congress, it could harm our future operating results by effectively increasing our future tax obligations. The actual impact of this provision will depend on multiple factors, including the amount of research and development expenses we will incur, whether we achieve sufficient income to fully utilize such deductions and whether we conduct our research and development activities inside or outside the United States.

Our ability to use net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to limitations.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$2.0 billion and \$1.3 billion available, respectively, to reduce future taxable income. \$494.0 million of the federal losses do not expire and the remaining federal losses have started expiring, beginning in the current year through various future dates.

Pursuant to Internal Revenue Code Sections 382 and 383, annual use of the Company's federal and California net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards may be limited in the event a cumulative change in ownership of more than 50% occurs within a three-year period. As a result of the Company's initial public offering, an ownership change within the meaning of Section 382 occurred in August 2004. As a result, federal net operating loss and credit carryforwards of approximately \$105.8 million are subject to an annual use limitation of approximately \$13.0 million. The annual limitation is cumulative and therefore, if not fully utilized in a year can be utilized in future years in addition to the Section 382 limitation for those years. We have completed a Section 382 analysis beginning from the date of our initial public offering through December 31, 2023, to determine whether additional limitations apply to the net operating loss carryforwards and other tax attributes, and no additional changes in ownership that met Section 382 study ownership change threshold has been identified through December 31, 2023. There is a risk that changes in ownership may occur in tax years after December 31, 2023. If a change in ownership were to occur, our net operating loss carryforwards and other tax attributes could be further limited or restricted. If limited, the related asset would be removed from the deferred tax asset schedule with a corresponding reduction in the valuation allowance. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, limitations created by future ownership changes, if any, related to the Company's operations in the U.S. will not impact the Company's effective tax rate.

In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of net operating loss carryforwards is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, we may be unable to use all or a material portion of our net operating loss carryforwards and other tax attributes, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us and adversely affect our future cash flows.

Tax authorities may disagree with our positions and conclusions regarding certain tax positions, resulting in unanticipated costs, taxes or non-realization of expected benefits.

A tax authority may disagree with tax positions that we have taken, which could result in increased tax liabilities. For example, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service or another tax authority could challenge our allocation of income by tax jurisdiction and the amounts paid between our affiliated companies pursuant to our intercompany arrangements and transfer pricing policies, including amounts paid with respect to our intellectual property development. Similarly, a tax authority could assert that we are subject to tax in a jurisdiction where we believe we have not established a taxable nexus, often referred to as a "permanent establishment" under international tax treaties, and such an assertion, if successful, could increase our expected tax liability in one or more jurisdictions. A tax authority may take the position that material income tax liabilities, interest and penalties are payable by us, in which case, we expect that we might contest such assessment. Contesting such an assessment may be lengthy and costly and if we were unsuccessful in disputing the assessment, the implications could increase our anticipated effective tax rate, where applicable.

We may undertake internal restructuring activities in the future that could result in disruptions to our business or otherwise materially harm our results of operations or financial condition.

From time to time, we may undertake internal restructuring activities as we continue to evaluate and attempt to optimize our cost and operating structure in light of developments in our business strategy and long-term operating plans. These activities may result in write-offs or other restructuring charges. There can be no assurance that any restructuring activities that we undertake will achieve the cost savings, operating efficiencies or other benefits that we may initially expect. Restructuring activities may also result in a loss of continuity, accumulated knowledge and inefficiency during transitional periods and thereafter. In addition, internal restructurings can require a significant amount of time and focus from management and other employees, which may divert attention from commercial operations. If we undertake any internal restructuring activities and fail to achieve some or all of the expected benefits therefrom, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

Our operations might be interrupted by the occurrence of a natural disaster or other catastrophic event.

At least for the foreseeable future, we expect that our manufacturing facility in Connecticut will be the sole location for the manufacturing of Afrezza and Tyvaso DPI. Similarly, our contract manufacturer in Southern China is the only location for the assembly of V-Go. Additional

contract manufacturers in China perform release testing, sterilization, inspection and packaging functions. These facilities and the specialized manufacturing equipment we use at them would be costly to replace and could require substantial lead-time to repair or replace. We depend on our facilities and on collaborators, contractors and vendors for the continued operation of our business. Natural disasters, such as interruptions in the supply of natural resources, public health pandemics or epidemics, earthquakes and extreme weather conditions, including, but not limited to, hurricanes, floods, tornados, wildfires, and winter storms, or other catastrophic events, including political and governmental changes, conflicts (including the current Russia-Ukraine war, the state of war between Israel and Hamas and attacks on commercial marine vessels in the Red Sea by Houthi rebels), explosions, actions of animal rights activists, terrorist attacks and wars, could disrupt our operations or those of our collaborators, contractors and vendors. Such conditions may be further exacerbated by the effects of climate change. We might suffer losses as a result of business interruptions that exceed the coverage available under our and our contractors' insurance policies or for which we or our contractors do not have coverage. For example, we are not insured against a terrorist attack. Any natural disaster or catastrophic event could have a significant negative impact on our operations and financial results. Moreover, any such event could delay our research and development programs or cause interruptions in our commercialization of our products.

We deal with hazardous materials and must comply with environmental laws and regulations, which can be expensive and restrict how we do business.

Our research and development work involves the controlled storage and use of hazardous materials, including chemical and biological materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations (i) governing how we use, manufacture, store, handle and dispose of these materials (ii) imposing liability for costs of cleaning up, and damages to natural resources from past spills, waste disposals on and off-site, or other releases of hazardous materials or regulated substances, and (iii) regulating workplace safety. Moreover, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from hazardous materials cannot be completely eliminated, and in the event of an accident, we could be held liable for any damages that may result, and any liability could fall outside the coverage or exceed the limits of our insurance. Currently, our general liability policy provides coverage up to \$1.0 million per occurrence and \$2.0 million in the aggregate and is supplemented by an umbrella policy that provides a further \$20.0 million of coverage; however, our insurance policy excludes pollution liability coverage and we do not carry a separate hazardous materials policy. In addition, we could be required to incur significant costs to comply with environmental laws and regulations in the future. Finally, current or future environmental laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts or have an adverse impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

When we purchased our facility in Connecticut in 2001, a soil and groundwater investigation and remediation was being conducted by a former site operator (a "responsible party") under the oversight of the Connecticut Department of Energy & Environmental Protection (formerly the Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection), which investigation and remediation is ongoing. The former site operator and responsible party will make further filings necessary to achieve closure for the environmental investigation and remediation it has conducted at the site, and has agreed to indemnify us for any future costs and expenses we may incur that are directly related to its prior operations at the facility. If we are unable to collect these future costs and expenses, if any, from the responsible party, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be harmed. When we sold a portion of the property upon which our facility is located to the entity that is now our landlord, we became an additional responsible party for any environmental investigation and remediation on that portion of the property, including with respect to investigation or remediation that may be required as a result of our activities since 2001. To date, we have not identified any material environmental investigation or remediation activities that we are required to perform.

Changes in funding for the FDA, the SEC and other government agencies could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of the SEC and other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, have had to furlough critical government employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Further, future government shutdowns could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations.

Adverse developments affecting the financial services industry could adversely affect our current and projected business operations and our financial condition and results of operations.

Adverse developments that affect financial institutions, such as events involving liquidity that are rumored or actual, have in the past and may in the future lead to bank failures and market-wide liquidity problems. For example, on March 10, 2023, Silicon Valley Bank (“SVB”) was closed by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation, which appointed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (“FDIC”) as receiver. Similarly, on March 12, 2023, Signature Bank and Silvergate Capital Corp. were each swept into receivership. In addition, on May 1, 2023, the FDIC seized First Republic Bank and sold its assets to JPMorgan Chase & Co. While the U.S. Department of Treasury, FDIC and Federal Reserve Board have implemented a program to provide up to \$25 billion of loans to financial institutions secured by certain of such government securities held by financial institutions to mitigate the risk of potential losses on the sale of such instruments, widespread demands for customer withdrawals or other liquidity needs of financial institutions for immediate liquidity may exceed the capacity of such program, there is no guarantee that such programs will be sufficient. Additionally, it is uncertain whether the U.S. Department of Treasury, FDIC and Federal Reserve Board will provide access to uninsured funds in the future in the event of the closure of other banks or financial institutions, or that they would do so in a timely fashion.

Although we assess our banking relationships as we believe necessary or appropriate, our access to cash in amounts adequate to finance or capitalize our current and projected future business operations could be significantly impaired by factors that affect the financial institutions with which we have banking relationships. These factors could include, among others, events such as liquidity constraints or failures, the ability to perform obligations under various types of financial, credit or liquidity agreements or arrangements, disruptions or instability in the financial services industry or financial markets, or concerns or negative expectations about the prospects for companies in the financial services industry. These factors could also include factors involving financial markets or the financial services industry generally. The results of events or concerns that involve one or more of these factors could include a variety of material and adverse impacts on our current and projected business operations and our financial condition and results of operations. These could include, but may not be limited to, delayed access to deposits or other financial assets or the uninsured loss of deposits or other financial assets; or termination of cash management arrangements and/or delays in accessing or actual loss of funds subject to cash management arrangements.

In addition, widespread investor concerns regarding the U.S. or international financial systems could result in less favorable commercial financing terms, including higher interest rates or costs and tighter financial and operating covenants, or systemic limitations on access to credit and liquidity sources, thereby making it more difficult for us to acquire financing on acceptable terms or at all. Any decline in available funding or access to our cash and liquidity resources could, among other risks, adversely impact our ability to meet our operating expenses, financial obligations or fulfill our other obligations, result in breaches of our financial and/or contractual obligations or result in violations of federal or state wage and hour laws. Any of these impacts, or any other impacts resulting from the factors described above or other related or similar factors not described above, could have material adverse impacts on our liquidity and our current and/or projected business operations and financial condition and results of operations.

We maintain our cash at financial institutions, often in balances that exceed federally insured limits.

We maintain the majority of our cash and cash equivalents in accounts at banking institutions in the United States that we believe are of high quality. Cash held in these accounts often exceed the FDIC insurance limits. If such banking institutions were to fail, we could lose all or a portion of amounts held in excess of such insurance limitations. In the event of failure of any of the financial institutions where we maintain our cash and cash equivalents, there can be no assurance that we would be able to access uninsured funds in a timely manner or at all. Any inability to access or delay in accessing these funds could adversely affect our business and financial position.

RISKS RELATED TO GOVERNMENT REGULATION

Our product candidates must undergo costly and time-consuming rigorous nonclinical and clinical testing and we must obtain regulatory approval prior to the sale and marketing of any product in each jurisdiction. The results of this testing or issues that develop in the review and approval by a regulatory agency may subject us to unanticipated delays or prevent us from marketing any products.

Our research and development activities for product candidates, as well as the manufacturing and marketing of approved products, are subject to regulation, including regulation for safety, efficacy and quality, by the FDA in the United States and comparable authorities in other countries. FDA regulations and the regulations of comparable foreign regulatory authorities are wide-ranging and govern, among other things:

- product design, development, manufacture and testing;
- product labeling;
- product storage and shipping;
- pre-market clearance or approval;
- advertising and promotion; and
- product sales and distribution.

The requirements governing the conduct of clinical studies as well as the manufacturing and marketing of drug products outside the United States vary widely from country to country. Foreign approvals may take longer to obtain than FDA approvals and can require, among other things, additional testing and different clinical study designs. Foreign regulatory approval processes include essentially all of the risks associated with the FDA approval processes. Some of those agencies also must approve prices of the products. Approval of a product by the FDA does not ensure approval of the same product by the health authorities of other countries. In addition, changes in regulatory policy in the United States or in foreign countries for product approval during the period of product development and regulatory agency review of each submitted new application may cause delays or rejections.

Clinical testing can be costly and take many years, and the outcome is uncertain and susceptible to varying interpretations. We cannot be certain if or when regulatory agencies might request additional studies, under what conditions such studies might be requested, or what the size or length of any such studies might be. The clinical studies of our product candidates may not be completed on schedule, regulatory agencies may order us to stop or modify our research, or these agencies may not ultimately approve any of our product candidates for commercial sale. The data collected from our clinical studies may not be sufficient to support regulatory approval of our product candidates. Even if we believe the data collected from our clinical studies are sufficient, regulatory agencies have substantial discretion in the approval process and may disagree with our interpretation of the data. Our failure to adequately demonstrate the safety and efficacy of any of our product candidates would delay or prevent regulatory approval of our product candidates, which could prevent us from achieving profitability.

Questions that have been raised about the safety of marketed drugs generally, including pertaining to the lack of adequate labeling, may result in increased cautiousness by regulatory agencies in reviewing new drugs based on safety, efficacy, or other regulatory considerations and may result in significant delays in obtaining regulatory approvals. Such regulatory considerations may also result in the imposition of more restrictive drug labeling or marketing requirements as conditions of approval, which may significantly affect the marketability of our drug products.

If we do not comply with regulatory requirements at any stage, whether before or after marketing approval is obtained, we may be fined or forced to remove a product from the market, subject to criminal prosecution, or experience other adverse consequences, including restrictions or delays in obtaining regulatory marketing approval.

Even if we comply with regulatory requirements, we may not be able to obtain the labeling claims necessary or desirable for product promotion. We may also be required to undertake post-marketing studies.

In addition, if we or other parties identify adverse effects after any of our products are on the market, or if manufacturing problems occur, regulatory approval may be withdrawn and a reformulation of our products, additional clinical studies, changes in labeling of, or indications of use for, our products and/or additional marketing applications may be required. If we encounter any of the foregoing problems, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be harmed and the market price of our common stock and other securities may decline.

We are subject to stringent, ongoing government regulation.

The FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities subject any approved therapeutic product to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements concerning the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion, import, export and recordkeeping. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and good clinical practice guidelines for any clinical trials that we conduct

post-approval. Later discovery of previously unknown problems, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of our product candidates, withdrawal of the product from the market, or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information;
- fines, warning letters or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or suspension or revocation of approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of our product candidates; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

We also are required to register our establishments and list our products with the FDA and certain state agencies. We and any third-party manufacturers or suppliers must continually adhere to federal regulations setting forth cGMP (for drugs) and QSR (for medical devices), and their foreign equivalents, which are enforced by the FDA and other national regulatory bodies through their facilities inspection programs. In complying with cGMP and foreign regulatory requirements, we and any of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers will be obligated to expend time, money and effort in production, record-keeping and quality control to ensure that our products meet applicable specifications and other requirements. QSR requirements also impose extensive testing, control and documentation requirements. State regulatory agencies and the regulatory agencies of other countries have similar requirements. In addition, we will be required to comply with regulatory requirements of the FDA, state regulatory agencies and the regulatory agencies of other countries concerning the reporting of adverse events and device malfunctions, corrections and removals (e.g., recalls), promotion and advertising and general prohibitions against the manufacture and distribution of adulterated and misbranded devices. Failure to comply with these regulatory requirements could result in significant civil fines, product seizures, injunctions and/or criminal prosecution of responsible individuals and us. Any such actions would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As part of the approval of Afrezza, the FDA required us to conduct certain additional clinical studies of Afrezza. One of these studies, a Phase 3 clinical trial to evaluate the safety and efficacy of Afrezza in 4-17 year-old children and adolescents, is ongoing. The other required study is a long-term safety study that was originally intended to compare the incidence of pulmonary malignancy observed with Afrezza to that observed in a standard of care control group. We have an ongoing dialogue with the FDA regarding the agency's current interest in the long-term safety of Afrezza and an appropriate study design or registry to address any concerns. To date, we have not commenced a long-term safety study or budgeted any amount for it, but such a study in its original design would be anticipated to require substantial capital resources that we may not be able to obtain.

The FDA and other regulatory authorities impose significant restrictions on approved products through regulations on advertising, promotional and distribution activities. This oversight encompasses, but is not limited to, direct-to-consumer advertising, healthcare provider-directed advertising and promotion, sales representative communications to healthcare professionals, promotional programming and promotional activities involving the Internet. Regulatory authorities may also review industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities that make representations regarding product safety or efficacy in a promotional context. Prescription drugs may be promoted only for the approved indications in accordance with the approved label. The FDA and other regulatory authorities may take enforcement action against a company for promoting unapproved uses of a product or for other violations of its advertising and labeling laws and regulations. However, physicians may, in their independent medical judgment, prescribe legally available products for off-label uses. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments, but the FDA does restrict manufacturer's communications on the subject of off-label use of their products. Enforcement action may include product seizures, injunctions, significant civil or criminal penalties or regulatory letters, which may require corrective advertising or other corrective communications to healthcare professionals. Failure to comply with such regulations also can result in adverse publicity or increased scrutiny of company activities by the U.S. Congress or other legislators. Certain states have also adopted regulations and reporting requirements surrounding the promotion of pharmaceuticals. Failure to comply with state requirements may affect our ability to promote or sell our products in certain states.

The FDA's and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates, delay the submission or review of an application or require additional expenditures by us. In addition, interested parties (such as individuals, advocacy groups and competing pharmaceutical companies) can file a citizen petition with the FDA to request policy change or some form of administrative action on the FDA's part, including with respect to an NDA. For example, in July 2021, a third party submitted a citizen petition to the FDA requesting that the FDA refuse to approve Tyvaso DPI, and/or impose additional requirements in order to approve the product. This prompted the FDA to request additional information concerning Tyvaso DPI prior to granting approval in May 2022. If successful, a citizen petition can significantly delay, or even prevent, the approval of a drug product.

We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. We also cannot be sure that actions by foreign regulatory bodies pertaining to the safety of drugs or medical devices will not adversely affect our operations. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may be denied marketing approval or lose any marketing approval that we have already obtained. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain necessary regulatory clearances or approvals on a timely basis, if at all, for any of our product candidates under development, and delays in receipt or failure to receive such clearances or approvals, the loss of previously received clearances or approvals, or failure to comply with existing or future regulatory requirements could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Healthcare legislation may make it more difficult to receive revenues.

In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there has been a number of legislative and regulatory proposals in recent years to change the healthcare system in ways that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. The most recent significant healthcare legislation was the PPACA, enacted in March 2010, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers and continues to significantly affect the healthcare industry. There have been executive, judicial and congressional challenges to certain provisions of the PPACA, although the constitutionality of the PPACA appears to now be settled. In addition, there have been proposed and enacted health reform initiatives affecting the PPACA. For example, on August 16, 2022, President Biden signed the IRA into law, which among other things, extends enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in PPACA marketplaces through plan year 2025, eliminates the “donut hole” under the Medicare Part D program beginning in 2025 by significantly lowering the beneficiary maximum out-of-pocket cost and through a newly established manufacturer discount program, and capped the out-of-pocket cost of insulin (including Afrezza) at \$35 per month for Medicare recipients beginning in 2023. It is possible that the PPACA will be subject to judicial or Congressional challenges in the future. It is unclear how any such challenges, other litigation, and the healthcare reform measures of the current administration will impact the PPACA.

Recently there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Presidential executive orders, Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. These new laws and initiatives may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on our customers and accordingly, our financial operations.

Our future revenues and ability to generate positive cash flow from operations may be affected by the continuing efforts of government and other third-party payers to contain or reduce the costs of healthcare through various means. In the United States, there have been several congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for products. At the federal level, in July 2021, the Biden administration released an executive order, “Promoting Competition in the American Economy,” with multiple provisions aimed at prescription drugs. In response to Biden’s executive order, on September 9, 2021, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (“HHS”) released a Comprehensive Plan for Addressing High Drug Prices that outlines principles for drug pricing reform and sets out a variety of potential legislative policies that Congress could pursue as well as potential administrative actions HHS can take to advance these principles. In addition, the IRA, among other things, (1) directs HHS to negotiate the price of certain single-source drugs and biologics covered under Medicare and (2) imposes rebates under Medicare Part B and Medicare Part D to penalize price increases that outpace inflation. These provisions take effect progressively starting in fiscal year 2023. On August 29, 2023, HHS announced the list of the first ten drugs that will be subject to price negotiations, although the Medicare drug price negotiation program is currently subject to legal challenges. Further, in response to the Biden administration’s October 2022 executive order, on February 14, 2023, HHS released a report outlining three new models for testing by the CMS Innovation Center which will be evaluated on their ability to lower the cost of drugs, promote accessibility, and improve quality of care. It is unclear whether the models will be utilized in any health reform measures in the future. On December 7, 2023, the Biden administration announced an initiative to control the price of prescription drugs through the use of march-in rights under the Bayh-Dole Act. On December 8, 2023, the National Institute of Standards and Technology published for comment a Draft Interagency Guidance Framework for Considering the Exercise of March-In Rights which for the first time includes the price of a product as one factor an agency can use when deciding to exercise march-in rights. While march-in rights have not previously been exercised, it is uncertain if that will continue under the new framework. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. For example, on January 5, 2024, the FDA approved Florida’s Section 804 Importation Program (SIP) proposal to import certain drugs from Canada for specific state healthcare programs. It is unclear how this program will be implemented, including which drugs will be chosen, and whether it will be subject to legal challenges in the United States or Canada. Other states have also submitted SIP proposals that are pending review by the FDA. Any such approved importation plans, when implemented, may result in lower drug prices for products covered by those programs. We expect that there will continue to be a number of federal and state proposals to implement similar and/or additional governmental controls. We cannot be certain what legislative proposals will be adopted or what actions federal, state or private third-party payers may take in response to any drug pricing and

reimbursement reform proposals or legislation. Further, to the extent that such reforms have a material adverse effect on our ability to commercialize our products and product candidates under development, our business, financial condition and profitability may be adversely affected.

We expect that the IRA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, are likely to have a significant effect on the pharmaceutical industry, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product, and could seriously harm our future revenues. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private third-party payers. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products.

If we or any future partner fails to comply with federal and state healthcare laws, including fraud and abuse and health information laws, we could face substantial penalties and our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects could be adversely affected.

As a biopharmaceutical company, even though we do not and will not control referrals of healthcare services or bill directly to Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payers, certain federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, including those pertaining to fraud and abuse and patients' rights, are and will be applicable to our business. The number and scope of these laws, regulations and industry standards are changing, subject to differing applications and interpretations, and may be inconsistent between jurisdictions or in conflict with each other, making compliance difficult. The key laws that may affect our ability to operate include, among others:

- The federal Anti-Kickback Statute (as amended by PPACA, which modified the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute so that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the Statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation), which constrains our business activities, including our marketing practices, educational programs, pricing policies, and relationships with healthcare providers or other entities by prohibiting, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce, or in return for, either the referral of an individual or the purchase or recommendation of an item or service reimbursable under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs;
- Federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including without limitation the False Claims Act, and civil monetary penalties laws, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid, or other federal healthcare programs that are false or fraudulent, and knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government, and under PPACA, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal false claims laws;
- The federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act under PPACA, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies to report annually to Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services ("CMS") information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians (defined to include defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain other healthcare professionals (such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners), and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members.
- The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA"), which created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or falsifying, concealing, or covering up a material fact in connection with the delivery of or payment for health care benefits.
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 ("HITECH"), and their respective implementing regulations, which impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information on entities subject to the law, such as certain healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses and their respective business associates that perform services for them that involve the creation, use, maintenance or disclosure of, individually identifiable health information as well as their covered subcontractors.
- Other state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payer, including commercial insurers, and state and foreign laws governing the privacy and security and other processing of personal data (including health information) in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the applicable compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government that otherwise restricts certain payments that may be made to healthcare providers and entities; state and local laws that require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives; and state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfer of value to physicians and other healthcare providers and entities, marketing expenditures or drug pricing.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of available statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. With Afrezza approved in Brazil and as our partners

pursue additional international approvals, we will be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations. If we or our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, or any contractual obligations related to the same, we may be subject to governmental enforcement actions, investigations, litigation (including class action lawsuits) and other penalties, including significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, disgorgement, defense costs, exclusion from U.S. federal or state healthcare programs, additional reporting requirements and/or oversight (including if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws), bans or restrictions on our processing of personal data, indemnity obligations and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Any such event or consequence, including penalties, damages, fines, and curtailment or restructuring of our operations, could materially adversely affect our ability to operate our business, including our ability to run clinical trials, and our financial results and harm our reputation. Although compliance programs can help mitigate the risk of investigation and prosecution for violations of these laws, the risks cannot be eliminated. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. Moreover, achieving and sustaining compliance with applicable federal and state fraud laws may prove costly.

We are subject to stringent and changing U.S. and foreign laws, regulations, and rules, contractual obligations, industry standards, policies and other obligations related to data privacy and security. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could lead to regulatory investigations or actions; litigation (including class claims) and mass arbitration demands; fines and penalties; disruptions of our business operations; reputational harm; loss of revenue or profits; loss of customers or sales; and other adverse business consequences.

In the ordinary course of business, we process sensitive information (as those terms are defined above). Our data processing activities subject us to numerous data privacy and security obligations, such as various laws, regulations, guidance, industry standards, external and internal privacy and security policies, contractual requirements, and other obligations relating to data privacy and security.

In the United States, federal, state, and local governments have enacted numerous data privacy and security laws, including data breach notification laws, personal data privacy laws, consumer protection laws (e.g., Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act), and other similar laws (e.g., wiretapping laws). For example, HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, imposes specific requirements relating to the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information. In the past few years, numerous U.S. states—including California, Virginia, Colorado, Connecticut, and Utah—have enacted comprehensive privacy laws that impose certain obligations on covered businesses, including providing specific disclosures in privacy notices and affording residents with certain rights concerning their personal data. As applicable, such rights may include the right to access, correct, or delete certain personal data, and to opt-out of certain data processing activities, such as targeted advertising, profiling, and automated decision-making. The exercise of these rights may impact our business and ability to provide our products and services. Certain states also impose stricter requirements for processing certain personal data, including sensitive information, such as conducting data privacy impact assessments. These state laws allow for statutory fines for noncompliance. For example, the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018, as amended by the California Privacy Rights Act of 2020 (“CPRA”), (collectively, “CCPA”) applies to personal data of consumers, business representatives, and employees who are California residents, and requires businesses to provide specific disclosures in privacy notices and honor certain privacy rights related to their personal data. The CCPA provides for fines (up to \$7,500 per intentional violation) and allows private litigants affected by certain data breaches to recover significant statutory damages. Although the CCPA (like other U.S. comprehensive privacy laws) exempts some data processed in the context of clinical trials, the CCPA may increase compliance costs and potential liability with respect to other personal data we maintain about California residents. Similar laws are being considered in several other states, as well as at the federal and local levels, and we expect more states to pass similar laws in the future.

Outside the United States, an increasing number of laws, regulations, and industry standards apply to data privacy and security. For example, the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation (“EU GDPR”), the United Kingdom's GDPR (“UK GDPR”) (EU GDPR and UK GDPR, collectively “GDPR”), Brazil's General Data Protection Law (Lei Geral de Proteção de Dados Pessoais, or “LGPD”) (Law No. 13,709/2018), and Australia's Privacy Act impose strict requirements for processing personal data. For example, under the GDPR, companies may face temporary or definitive bans on data processing and other corrective actions; fines of up to 20 million euros under the EU GDPR, 17.5 million pounds sterling under the UK GDPR or, in each case, 4% of annual global revenue, whichever is greater; or private litigation related to the processing of personal data brought by classes of data subjects or consumer protection organizations authorized at law to represent their interests.

Our employees and personnel use generative AI technologies to perform their work, and the disclosure and use of personal data in generative AI technologies is subject to various privacy laws and other privacy obligations. Governments have passed and are likely to pass additional laws regulating generative AI. Our use of this technology could result in additional compliance costs, regulatory investigations and actions, and lawsuits. If we are unable to use generative AI, it could make our business less efficient and result in competitive disadvantages.

In the ordinary course of business, we may transfer personal data from Europe and other jurisdictions to the United States or other countries. Europe and other jurisdictions have enacted laws requiring data to be localized or limiting the transfer of personal data to other countries. In particular, the European Economic Area (“EEA”) and the United Kingdom (“UK”) have significantly restricted the transfer of personal data to the United States and other countries whose privacy laws it generally believes are inadequate. Other jurisdictions may adopt similarly stringent interpretations of their data localization and cross-border data transfer laws. Although there are currently various mechanisms that may be used to transfer personal data from the EEA and UK to the United States in compliance with law, such as the EEA standard contractual clauses, the UK's International Data Transfer Agreement / Addendum, and the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework and the UK extension thereto (which

allows for transfers to relevant U.S.-based organizations who self-certify compliance and participate in the Framework) these mechanisms are subject to legal challenges, and there is no assurance that we can satisfy or rely on these reasons to lawfully transfer personal data to the United States. If there is no lawful manner for us to transfer personal data from the EEA, the UK or other jurisdictions to the United States, or if the requirements for a legally-compliant transfer are too onerous, we could face significant adverse consequences, including the interruption or degradation of our operations, the need to relocate part of or all of our business or data processing activities to other jurisdictions (such as Europe) at significant expense, increased exposure to regulatory actions, substantial fines and penalties, the inability to transfer data and work with partners, vendors and other third parties, and injunctions against our processing or transferring of personal data necessary to operate our business. Some European regulators have prevented companies from transferring personal data out of Europe for allegedly violating the GDPR's cross-border data transfer limitations.

We are also bound by contractual obligations related to data privacy and security, and our efforts to comply with such obligations may not be successful. For example, certain privacy laws, such as the GDPR and the CCPA, require our customers to impose specific contractual restrictions on their service providers. We publish privacy policies, marketing materials and other statements, such as compliance with certain certifications or self-regulatory principles, regarding data privacy and security. If these policies, materials or statements are found to be deficient, lacking in transparency, deceptive, unfair, or misrepresentative of our practices, we may be subject to investigation, enforcement actions by regulators or other adverse consequences. In addition, privacy advocates and industry groups have proposed, and may propose, standards with which we are legally or contractually bound to comply, or may become subject to in the future.

Our obligations related to data privacy and security are quickly changing in an increasingly stringent fashion, creating some uncertainty as to the effective future legal framework. Additionally, these obligations may be subject to differing applications and interpretations, which may be inconsistent or conflict among jurisdictions. Preparing for and complying with these obligations requires significant resources and may necessitate changes to our information technologies, systems, and practices and to those of any third parties that process personal data on our behalf. Although we endeavor to comply with all applicable data privacy and security obligations, we may at times fail (or be perceived to have failed) to do so. Moreover, despite our efforts, our personnel or third parties upon whom we rely may fail to comply with such obligations, which could negatively impact our business operations and compliance posture. If we or the third parties on which we rely fail, or are perceived to have failed, to address or comply with data privacy and security obligations, we could face significant consequences. These consequences may include, but are not limited to, government enforcement actions (e.g., investigations, fines, penalties, audits, inspections, and similar); litigation (including class-related claims) and mass arbitration demands; additional reporting requirements and/or oversight; bans on processing personal data; orders to destroy or not use personal data; and imprisonment of company officials. In particular, plaintiffs have become increasingly more active in bringing privacy-related claims against companies, including class claims and mass arbitration demands. Some of these claims allow for the recovery of statutory damages on a per violation basis, and, if viable, carry the potential for monumental statutory damages, depending on the volume of data and the number of violations. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, or financial condition, including but not limited to: loss of customers; interruptions or stoppages in our business operations (including, as relevant, clinical trials); inability to process personal data or to operate in certain jurisdictions; limited ability to develop or commercialize our products; expenditure of time and resources to defend any claim or inquiry; adverse publicity; or revision or restructuring of our operations.

If we fail to comply with our reporting and payment obligations under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program or other governmental pricing programs in the United States, we could be subject to additional reimbursement requirements, fines, sanctions and exposure under other laws which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We participate in the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, as administered by CMS, and other federal and state government pricing programs in the United States, and we may participate in additional government pricing programs in the future. These programs generally require us to pay rebates or otherwise provide discounts to government payers in connection with drugs that are dispensed to beneficiaries/recipients of these programs. In some cases, such as with the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, the rebates are based on pricing that we report on a monthly and quarterly basis to the government agencies that administer the programs. Pricing requirements and rebate/discount calculations are complex, vary among products and programs, and are often subject to interpretation by governmental or regulatory agencies and the courts. The requirements of these programs, including, by way of example, their respective terms and scope, change frequently. For example, in March 2021, President Biden signed the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 into law, which eliminates the statutory Medicaid drug rebate cap, currently set at 100% of a drug's AMP, for single source and innovator multiple source drugs, which became effective January 1, 2024. Responding to current and future changes may increase our costs, and the complexity of compliance will be time consuming. Invoicing for rebates is provided in arrears, and there is frequently a time lag of up to several months between the sales to which rebate notices relate and our receipt of those notices, which further complicates our ability to accurately estimate and accrue for rebates related to the Medicaid program as implemented by individual states. Thus, there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify all factors that may cause our discount and rebate payment obligations to vary from period to period, and our actual results may differ significantly from our estimated allowances for discounts and rebates. Changes in estimates and assumptions may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, the Office of Inspector General of the HHS and other Congressional, enforcement and administrative bodies have recently increased their focus on pricing requirements for products, including, but not limited to the methodologies used by manufacturers to calculate

AMP and best price (“BP”) for compliance with reporting requirements under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program. We are liable for errors associated with our submission of pricing data and for any overcharging of government payers. For example, failure to submit monthly/quarterly AMP and BP data on a timely basis could result in a civil monetary penalty. Failure to make necessary disclosures and/or to identify overpayments could result in allegations against us under the False Claims Act and other laws and regulations. Any required refunds to the U.S. government or responding to a government investigation or enforcement action would be expensive and time consuming and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, in the event that the CMS were to terminate our rebate agreement, no federal payments would be available under Medicaid or Medicare for our covered outpatient drugs.

Our business could be negatively impacted by environmental, social and corporate governance (ESG) matters or our reporting of such matters.

There is an increasing focus from certain investors, employees, partners, and other stakeholders concerning ESG matters. We may be, or be perceived to be, not acting responsibly in connection with these matters, which could negatively impact us. Moreover, the SEC has recently proposed, and may continue to propose, certain mandated ESG reporting requirements, such as the SEC’s proposed rules designed to enhance and standardize climate-related disclosures, which, if finally approved, would significantly increase our compliance and reporting costs and may also result in disclosures that certain investors or other stakeholders deem to impact our reputation negatively and/or that harm our stock price. We currently do not report our environmental emissions and absent a legal requirement to do so we currently do not plan to report our environmental emissions, and lack of reporting could result in certain investors declining to invest in our common stock.

Our portfolio of investment securities may require us to register with the SEC as an “investment company” in accordance with the Investment Company Act of 1940 (“‘40 Act”).

The rules and interpretations of the SEC and the courts relating to the definition of “investment company” are very complex. Although we are a biopharmaceutical company and we do not hold ourselves out as an investment company, the value of our investment securities relative to our total assets (exclusive of government securities and cash items) has in the past exceeded safe harbor limits prescribed in the ‘40 Act. If our asset mix does not continue to qualify for one of the safe harbor limits prescribed in the ‘40 Act, it is possible that the SEC would take the position that we would be required to register under the ‘40 Act and comply with the ‘40 Act’s registration and reporting requirements, capital structure requirements, affiliate transaction restrictions, conflict of interest rules, requirements for disinterested directors, and other substantive provisions. If we were required to register as an “investment company” and be subject to the restrictions of the ‘40 Act, those restrictions likely would require significant changes in the way we do business and add significant administrative costs and burdens to our operations.

RISKS RELATED TO INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

If we are unable to protect our proprietary rights, we may not be able to compete effectively, or operate profitably.

Our commercial success depends, in large part, on our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our technology. Our ability to do so will depend on, among other things, complex legal and factual questions, and it should be noted that the standards regarding intellectual property rights in our fields are still evolving. We attempt to protect our proprietary technology through a combination of patents, trade secrets and confidentiality agreements. We own a number of domestic and international patents, have a number of domestic and international patent applications pending and have licenses to additional patents. We cannot assure you that our patents and licenses will successfully preclude others from using our technologies, and we could incur substantial costs in seeking enforcement of our proprietary rights against infringement. Even if issued, the patents may not give us an advantage over competitors with alternative technologies.

For example, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before a patent is issued, either in the United States or abroad. Statutory differences in patentable subject matter may limit the protection we can obtain on some of our inventions outside of the United States. For example, methods of treating patients are not patentable in many countries outside of the United States. These and other issues may limit the patent protection we are able to secure internationally. Consequently, we do not know whether any of our pending or future patent applications will result in the issuance of patents or, to the extent patents have been issued or will be issued, whether these patents will be subjected to further proceedings limiting their scope, will provide significant proprietary protection or competitive advantage, or will be circumvented or invalidated.

Furthermore, patents already issued to us or our pending applications may become subject to disputes that could be resolved against us. In the United States and certain other countries, applications are generally published 18 months after the application’s priority date. Because publication of discoveries in scientific or patent literature often trails behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that we were the first inventor of the subject matter covered by our pending patent applications or that we were the first to file patent applications on such inventions. Assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, in the United States prior to March 15, 2013, the first to make the claimed invention is entitled to the patent, while outside the United States, the first to file a patent application is entitled to the patent. After March 15, 2013, under the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (“AIA”), the United States moved to a first inventor to file system. In general, the AIA and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Moreover, the term of a patent is limited and, as a result, the patents protecting our products expire at various dates. As and when these different patents expire, our products could become subject to increased competition. As a consequence, we may not be able to recover our development costs.

An issued patent is presumed valid unless it is declared otherwise by a court of competent jurisdiction. However, the issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its validity or enforceability and it is uncertain how much protection, if any, will be afforded by our patents. A third party may challenge the validity or enforceability of a patent after its issuance by various proceedings such as oppositions in foreign jurisdictions, or post grant proceedings, including, oppositions, re-examinations or other review in the United States. In some instances, we may seek re-examination or reissuance of our own patents. If we attempt to enforce our patents, they may be challenged in court where they could be held invalid, unenforceable, or have their breadth narrowed to an extent that would destroy their value.

We also rely on unpatented technology, trade secrets, know-how and confidentiality agreements. We require our officers, employees, consultants and advisors to execute proprietary information and invention and assignment agreements upon commencement of their relationships with us. These agreements provide that all inventions developed by the individual on behalf of us must be assigned to us and that the individual will cooperate with us in connection with securing patent protection on the invention if we wish to pursue such protection. We also execute confidentiality agreements with outside collaborators. However, disputes may arise as to the ownership of proprietary rights to the extent that outside collaborators apply technological information to our projects that are developed independently by them or others, or apply our technology to outside projects, and there can be no assurance that any such disputes would be resolved in our favor. In addition, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our confidential information or our competitors might learn of the information in some other way. Thus, there can be no assurance, however, that our inventions and assignment agreements and our confidentiality agreements will provide meaningful protection for our inventions, trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of such information. If any trade secret, know-how or other technology not protected by a patent were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

If we become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our collaborators or licensors, we would be required to devote substantial time and resources to prosecute or defend such proceedings.

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our collaborators or licensors. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover its technology. A court may also decide to award us a royalty from an infringing party instead of issuing an injunction against the infringing activity. An adverse determination of any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing.

Interference proceedings brought by the USPTO, may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our pre-AIA patent applications or those of our collaborators or licensors. Additionally, the AIA has greatly expanded the options for post-grant review of patents that can be brought by third parties. In particular, Inter Partes Review (“IPR”), available against any issued United States patent (pre-and post-AIA), has resulted in a higher rate of claim invalidation, due in part to the much reduced opportunity to repair claims by amendment as compared to re-examination, as well as the lower standard of proof used at the USPTO as compared to the federal courts. With the passage of time an increasing number of patents related to successful pharmaceutical products are being subjected to IPR. Moreover, the filing of IPR petitions has been used by short-sellers as a tool to help drive down stock prices. We may not prevail in any litigation, post-grant review, or interference proceedings in which we are involved and, even if we are successful, these proceedings may result in substantial costs and be a distraction to our management. Further, we may not be able, alone or with our collaborators and licensors, to prevent misappropriation of our proprietary rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect such rights as fully as in the United States.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, the market price of our common stock and other securities may decline.

If our technologies conflict with the proprietary rights of others, we may incur substantial costs as a result of litigation or other proceedings and we could face substantial monetary damages and be precluded from commercializing our products, which would materially harm our business and financial condition.

Biotechnology patents are numerous and may, at times, conflict with one another. As a result, it is not always clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover the multitude of biotechnology product types. Ultimately, the courts must determine the scope of coverage afforded by a patent and the courts do not always arrive at uniform conclusions.

A patent owner may claim that we are making, using, selling or offering for sale an invention covered by the owner’s patents and may go to court to stop us from engaging in such activities. Such litigation is not uncommon in our industry.

Patent lawsuits can be expensive and would consume time and other resources. There is a risk that a court would decide that we are infringing a third party's patents and would order us to stop the activities covered by the patents, including the commercialization of our products. In addition, there is a risk that we would have to pay the other party damages for having violated the other party's patents (which damages may be increased, as well as attorneys' fees ordered paid, if infringement is found to be willful), or that we will be required to obtain a license from the other party in order to continue to commercialize the affected products, or to design our products in a manner that does not infringe a valid patent. We may not prevail in any legal action, and a required license under the patent may not be available on acceptable terms or at all, requiring cessation of activities that were found to infringe a valid patent. We also may not be able to develop a non-infringing product design on commercially reasonable terms, or at all.

Moreover, certain components of our products may be manufactured outside the United States and imported into the United States. As such, third parties could file complaints under 19 U.S.C. Section 337(a)(1)(B) (a "337 action") with the International Trade Commission (the "ITC"). A 337 action can be expensive and would consume time and other resources. There is a risk that the ITC would decide that we are infringing a third party's patents and either enjoin us from importing the infringing products or parts thereof into the United States or set a bond in an amount that the ITC considers would offset our competitive advantage from the continued importation during the statutory review period. The bond could be up to 100% of the value of the patented products. We may not prevail in any legal action, and a required license under the patent may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all, resulting in a permanent injunction preventing any further importation of the infringing products or parts thereof into the United States. We also may not be able to develop a non-infringing product design on commercially reasonable terms, or at all.

Although we do not believe that our products or product candidates infringe any third-party patents, if a plaintiff was to allege infringement of their patent rights, we would have to establish with the court that their patents are invalid or unenforceable in order to avoid legal liability for infringement of these patents. However, proving patent invalidity or unenforceability can be difficult because issued patents are presumed valid. Therefore, in the event that we are unable to prevail in a non-infringement or invalidity action we will have to either acquire the third-party patents outright or seek a royalty-bearing license. Royalty-bearing licenses effectively increase production costs and therefore may materially affect product profitability. Furthermore, should the patent holder refuse to either assign or license us the infringed patents, it may be necessary to cease manufacturing the product entirely and/or design around the patents, if possible. In either event, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be harmed and our profitability could be materially and adversely impacted.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, the market price of our common stock and other securities may decline.

In addition, patent litigation may divert the attention of key personnel and we may not have sufficient resources to bring these actions to a successful conclusion. At the same time, some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. An adverse determination in a judicial or administrative proceeding or failure to obtain necessary licenses could prevent us from manufacturing and selling our products or result in substantial monetary damages, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and cause the market price of our common stock and other securities to decline.

We may not obtain trademark registrations for our potential trade names.

We have not selected trade names for some of our product candidates in our pipeline; therefore, we have not filed trademark registrations for such potential trade names for our product candidates, nor can we assure that we will be granted registration of any potential trade names for which we do file. No assurance can be given that any of our trademarks will be registered in the United States or elsewhere, or once registered that, prior to our being able to enter a particular market, they will not be cancelled for non-use. Nor can we give assurances, that the use of any of our trademarks will confer a competitive advantage in the marketplace.

Furthermore, even if we are successful in our trademark registrations, the FDA has its own process for drug nomenclature and its own views concerning appropriate proprietary names. It also has the power, even after granting market approval, to request a company to reconsider the name for a product because of evidence of confusion in the marketplace. We cannot assure you that the FDA or any other regulatory authority will approve of any of our trademarks or will not request reconsideration of one of our trademarks at some time in the future.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR COMMON STOCK

Our stock price is volatile.

The trading price of our common stock has been and is likely to continue to be volatile. The volatility of pharmaceutical and biotechnology stocks often does not relate to the operating performance of the companies represented by the stock. Our business and the market price of our

common stock may be influenced by a large variety of factors, including:

- our ability to obtain marketing approval for our products outside of the United States and to find collaboration partners for the commercialization of our products in foreign jurisdictions;
- future estimates of product sales, royalties, prescriptions or other operating metrics;
- our ability to successfully commercialize other products based on our Technosphere drug delivery platform;
- the progress and results of preclinical and clinical studies of our product candidates and of post-approval studies of approved products that are required by the FDA;
- general economic, political or stock market conditions, especially for emerging growth and pharmaceutical market sectors;
- geopolitical events, such as the current Russia-Ukraine and Israel-Hamas conflicts and Houthis rebel attacks on commercial marine vessels in the Red Sea;
- legislative developments;
- disruptions caused by man-made or natural disasters or public health pandemics or epidemics or other business interruptions;
- changes in the structure of the healthcare payment systems;
- announcements by us, our collaborators, or our competitors concerning clinical study results, acquisitions, strategic alliances, technological innovations, newly approved commercial products, product discontinuations, or other developments;
- the availability of critical materials used in developing and manufacturing our products and product candidates;
- developments or disputes concerning our relationship with any of our current or future collaborators or third party manufacturers;
- developments or disputes concerning our patents or proprietary rights;
- the expense and time associated with, and the extent of our ultimate success in, securing regulatory approvals;
- announcements by us concerning our financial condition or operating performance;
- changes in securities analysts' estimates of our financial condition or operating performance;
- sales of large blocks of our common stock, including sales by our executive officers, directors and significant stockholders;
- the trades of short sellers;
- our ability, or the perception of investors of our ability, to continue to meet all applicable requirements for continued listing of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market, and the possible delisting of our common stock if we are unable to do so;
- the status of any legal proceedings or regulatory matters against or involving us or any of our executive officers and directors; and
- discussion of our products, competitors' products, or our stock price by the financial and scientific press, the healthcare community and online investor communities such as chat rooms. In particular, it may be difficult to verify statements about us that appear on interactive websites that permit users to generate content anonymously or under a pseudonym. Statements attributed to company officials may, in fact, have originated elsewhere.

Any of these risks, as well as other factors, could cause the market value of our common stock and other securities to decline.

If we fail to continue to meet all applicable listing requirements, our common stock may be delisted from the Nasdaq Global Market, which could have an adverse impact on the liquidity and market price of our common stock.

Our common stock is currently listed on The Nasdaq Global Market, which has qualitative and quantitative listing criteria. If we are unable to meet any of the Nasdaq listing requirements in the future, such as the corporate governance requirements, the minimum closing bid price requirement, or the minimum market value of listed securities requirement, Nasdaq could determine to delist our common stock. A delisting of our common stock could adversely affect the market liquidity of our common stock, decrease the market price of our common stock, adversely affect our ability to obtain financing for the continuation of our operations and result in the loss of confidence in our company.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

We are incorporated in Delaware. Certain anti-takeover provisions under Delaware law and in our certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, as currently in effect, may make a change of control of our company more difficult, even if a change in control would be beneficial to our stockholders or the holders of our other securities. Our anti-takeover provisions include provisions such as a prohibition on

stockholder actions by written consent, the authority of our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, and supermajority voting requirements for specified actions. In addition, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits stockholders owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us in certain circumstances. These provisions may delay or prevent an acquisition of us, even if the acquisition may be considered beneficial by some of our stockholders. In addition, they may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and the federal district courts of the United States of America are the exclusive forums for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by law and subject to the court's having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law:

- any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf;
- any action or proceeding asserting a breach of fiduciary duty owed by any of our current or former directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders;
- any action or proceeding asserting a claim against us or any of our current or former directors, officers or other employees arising out of or pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws;
- any action or proceeding to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws;
- any action or proceeding as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; and
- any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers or other employees that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

This provision does not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. Furthermore, Section 22 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. To prevent having to litigate claims in multiple jurisdictions and the threat of inconsistent or contrary rulings by different courts, among other considerations, our amended and restated bylaws further provides that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. While the Delaware courts have determined that such choice of forum provisions are facially valid, a stockholder may nevertheless seek to bring a claim in a venue other than those designated in the exclusive forum provisions. In such instance, we would expect to vigorously assert the validity and enforceability of the exclusive forum provisions of our amended and restated bylaws. This may require significant additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions and there can be no assurance that the provisions will be enforced by a court in those other jurisdictions.

These exclusive forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. If a court were to find either exclusive forum provision in our amended and restated bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur further significant additional costs associated with resolving the dispute in other jurisdictions, all of which could seriously harm our business.

Because we do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future, you must rely on stock appreciation for any return on any investment in our common stock.

We have paid no cash dividends on any of our capital stock to date, and we currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, we do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future, and payment of cash dividends, if any, will also depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and other factors and will be at the discretion of our board of directors. In addition, pursuant to the MidCap credit facility, we are subject to contractual restrictions on the payment of dividends. There is no guarantee that our common stock will appreciate or maintain its current price. You could lose the entire value of any investment in our common stock.

Future sales of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, may depress our stock price and adversely impact the market price of our common stock and other securities.

We may need to raise substantial additional capital in the future to fund our operations. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities or additional convertible debt, the market price of our common stock and other securities may decline. Similarly, if our existing stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, the market price of our common stock and other securities could decrease. The perception in the public market that we or our existing stockholders might sell shares of common stock could also depress the market price of our common stock and the market price of our other securities.

Likewise, the issuance of additional shares of our common stock upon the exchange or conversion of the Mann Group convertible note, or the Senior convertible notes, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and other securities. Moreover, the existence of these notes may encourage short selling of our common stock by market participants, which could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and other securities.

In addition, a substantial number of shares of our common stock is reserved for issuance upon the exercise of stock options, the vesting of restricted stock unit awards and purchases under our employee stock purchase program. The issuance or sale of substantial amounts of common stock, or the perception that such issuances or sales may occur, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and other securities.

If other biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies or the securities markets in general encounter problems, the market price of our common stock and other securities could be adversely affected.

Public companies in general, including companies listed on The Nasdaq Stock Market, have experienced price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. There has been particular volatility in the market prices of securities of biotechnology and other life sciences companies, and the market prices of these companies have often fluctuated because of problems or successes in a given market segment or because investor interest has shifted to other segments. These broad market and industry factors may cause the market price of our common stock and other securities to decline, regardless of our operating performance. We have no control over this volatility and can only focus our efforts on our own operations, and even these may be affected due to the state of the capital markets.

In the past, following periods of large price declines in the public market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been initiated against that company. Litigation of this type could result in substantial costs and diversion of management's attention and resources, which would hurt our business. Any adverse determination in litigation could also subject us to significant liabilities.

GENERAL RISK FACTORS

Unstable market, economic and geopolitical conditions may have serious adverse consequences on our business, financial condition and stock price.

The global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruptions in the past. These disruptions can result in severely diminished liquidity and credit availability, increase in inflation, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability. There can be no assurance that deterioration in credit and financial markets and confidence in economic conditions will not occur. Our general business strategy may be adversely affected by any such economic downturn, volatile business environment, actual or anticipated bank failures, higher inflation, or continued unpredictable and unstable market conditions. If the current equity and credit markets deteriorate, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly and more dilutive. Our portfolio of corporate and government bonds could also be adversely impacted. Failure to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on our operations, growth strategy, financial performance and stock price and could require us to delay or abandon clinical development plans. In addition, there is a risk that one or more of our current service providers, manufacturers and other partners may not survive an economic downturn or rising inflation, which could directly affect our ability to attain our operating goals on schedule and on budget.

Other international and geopolitical events could also have a serious adverse impact on our business. For instance, in February 2022, Russia initiated military action against Ukraine and the two countries are now at war. In response, the United States and certain other countries imposed significant sanctions and trade actions against Russia and could impose further sanctions, trade restrictions, and other retaliatory actions. Additionally, in October 2023, Hamas initiated an attack against Israel, provoking a state of war and the risk of a larger conflict. Furthermore, following Hamas' attack on Israel, the Houthi movement, which controls parts of Yemen, launched a number of attacks on commercial marine vessels in the Red Sea. The Red Sea is an important maritime route for international trade and as such disruptions to these trade routes can have an impact on global supply chains. As a result of such disruptions, we may experience in the future extended lead times, delays in supplier deliveries, and increased freight costs. While we cannot predict the broader consequences, these conflicts and retaliatory and counter-retaliatory actions could materially adversely affect global trade, currency exchange rates, inflation, regional economies, and the global

economy, which in turn may increase our costs, disrupt our supply chain, impair our ability to raise or access additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all, or otherwise adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 1C. Cybersecurity**Risk management and strategy**

We have implemented and maintain various information security processes designed to identify, assess and manage material risks from cybersecurity threats to our critical computer networks, third party hosted services, communications systems, hardware and software, and our critical data, including intellectual property, confidential information that is proprietary, strategic or competitive in nature, and manufacturing-related data (“Information Systems and Data”).

Our cybersecurity risk committee, which includes employees with responsibility for information technology, information security, operations, finance and legal matters, has oversight of the cybersecurity program which manages our cybersecurity threats and risks. Members of this committee identify and assess risks from cybersecurity threats by monitoring and evaluating our threat environment using various methods, including:

- using automated and manual tools for identifying threats;
- conducting threat assessments for internal and external threats;
- conducting vulnerability assessments;
- evaluating threats reported to us;
- conducting scans of the threat environment;
- conducting internal and external audits;
- analyzing reports of threats and actors;
- evaluating our and our industry’s risk profile;
- subscribing to reports and services that identify cybersecurity threats; and
- utilizing third-party threat assessments.

Depending on the environment, we implement and maintain various technical, physical, and organizational measures, processes, standards and policies designed to manage and mitigate material risks from cybersecurity threats to our Information Systems and Data, including, for example:

- our security incident response and communication plan;
- our disaster recovery plan;
- ongoing risk assessments;
- implementation of security standards;
- encryption of data;
- network security controls;
- access controls;
- physical security;
- asset management, tracking and disposal;
- systems monitoring;
- employee training;
- penetration testing;
- cybersecurity insurance; and
- dedicated cybersecurity personnel.

Our assessment and management of material risks from cybersecurity threats are integrated into our enterprise risk management processes. For example, (1) cybersecurity risk is addressed as a component of our enterprise risk management program and identified in our risk heat map with a specified mitigation plan; (2) our information security department works with management to prioritize our risk management processes and mitigate cybersecurity threats that are more likely to lead to a material impact to our business; (3) our cybersecurity risk committee evaluates material risks from cybersecurity threats against our overall business objectives and reports to the audit committee of the board of directors, which evaluates our overall enterprise risk.

We use third-party service providers to assist us periodically to identify, assess, and manage material risks from cybersecurity threats, including for example;

- threat intelligence service providers;
- cybersecurity software providers;
- managed cybersecurity service providers;
- penetration testing firms;
- dark web monitoring services; and
- professional services firms, including legal counsel.

Certain third-party application providers provide critical services for our business. Our vendor management program to manage cybersecurity risks associated with our use of these providers includes audits and a review of security assessments. Depending on the nature of the services provided, the sensitivity of the Information Systems and Data at issue, and the identity of the provider, our vendor management process may involve different levels of assessment designed to help identify cybersecurity risks associated with a provider and the imposition of contractual obligations related to cybersecurity on the provider.

For a description of the risks from cybersecurity threats that may materially affect us and how they may do so, see our risk factors in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including “Risk Factors – If our information technology systems or data, or those of third parties upon which we rely, are or were compromised, we could experience adverse consequences resulting from such compromise, including but not limited to regulatory investigations or actions; litigation; fines and penalties; disruptions of our business operations; reputational harm; loss of revenue or profits; loss of customers or sales; and other adverse consequences.”

Governance

Our board of directors addresses our cybersecurity risk management as part of its general oversight function. The audit committee of the board of directors is responsible for overseeing our cybersecurity risk management processes, including oversight of mitigation of risks from cybersecurity threats.

Our cybersecurity risk assessment and management processes are implemented and maintained by certain Company management, including our Executive Director of Information Technology, and a dedicated information security analyst with more than 15 years of experience. Our Executive Director of Information Technology is responsible for hiring appropriate personnel, helping to integrate cybersecurity risk considerations into our overall risk management strategy, and communicating key priorities to relevant personnel. This member of the management team is also responsible for approving budgets, helping prepare for cybersecurity incidents, approving cybersecurity processes, and reviewing security assessments and other security-related reports.

Our cybersecurity incident response and communication plan is designed to escalate certain cybersecurity incidents to members of management depending on the circumstances, including the executive leadership team. The cybersecurity risk committee works with our incident response team to help mitigate and remediate cybersecurity incidents of which they are notified. In addition, our cybersecurity incident response and communication plan includes reporting to the audit committee of the board of directors for certain cybersecurity incidents.

The audit committee receives regular reports from the cybersecurity risk committee concerning our significant cybersecurity threats and risk and the processes we have implemented to address them. The audit committee also has access to various reports, summaries or presentations related to cybersecurity threats, incidents, risk and mitigation.

Item 2. Properties

In 2001, we acquired a facility in Danbury, Connecticut that included two buildings comprised of approximately 190,000 square feet on 17.5 acres. In September 2008, we completed the construction of approximately 140,000 square feet of new manufacturing space providing us with two buildings totaling approximately 328,000 square feet, housing our research and development, manufacturing and certain administrative functions. The Danbury facility contains our principal executive offices. We believe the Danbury facility has sufficient space, including unimproved manufacturing space, to satisfy anticipated commercial demand for Afrezza and Tyvaso DPI. Our obligations under the MidCap Credit Facility are secured by a portion of the facility in Danbury and other assets.

On November 8, 2021, we sold a portion of the Danbury facility to an affiliate of Creative Manufacturing Properties (the “Purchaser”) for a sales price of \$102.3 million and entered into a 20-year lease agreement with the Purchaser, with four renewal options of five years each. See Note 7 – *Property and Equipment* and Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies* in the consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 – Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

As of December 31, 2023, we leased a total of approximately 24,475 square feet of office space in Westlake Village, California pursuant to a lease that expires in July 2028. See Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies* in the consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 – Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

In addition, we assumed certain leased real property (the “Marlborough Lease”) pursuant to the Asset Purchase Agreement entered into in May 2022 with Zealand Pharma A/S and Zealand Pharma US, Inc. The Marlborough Lease pertains to certain premises in a building located in Marlborough, Massachusetts. As of December 31, 2023, we leased a total of approximately 20,000 square feet of building space pursuant to a lease that expires in February 28, 2026. See Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies* in the consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 – Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

See Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies* in the consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 – Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Common Stock Market

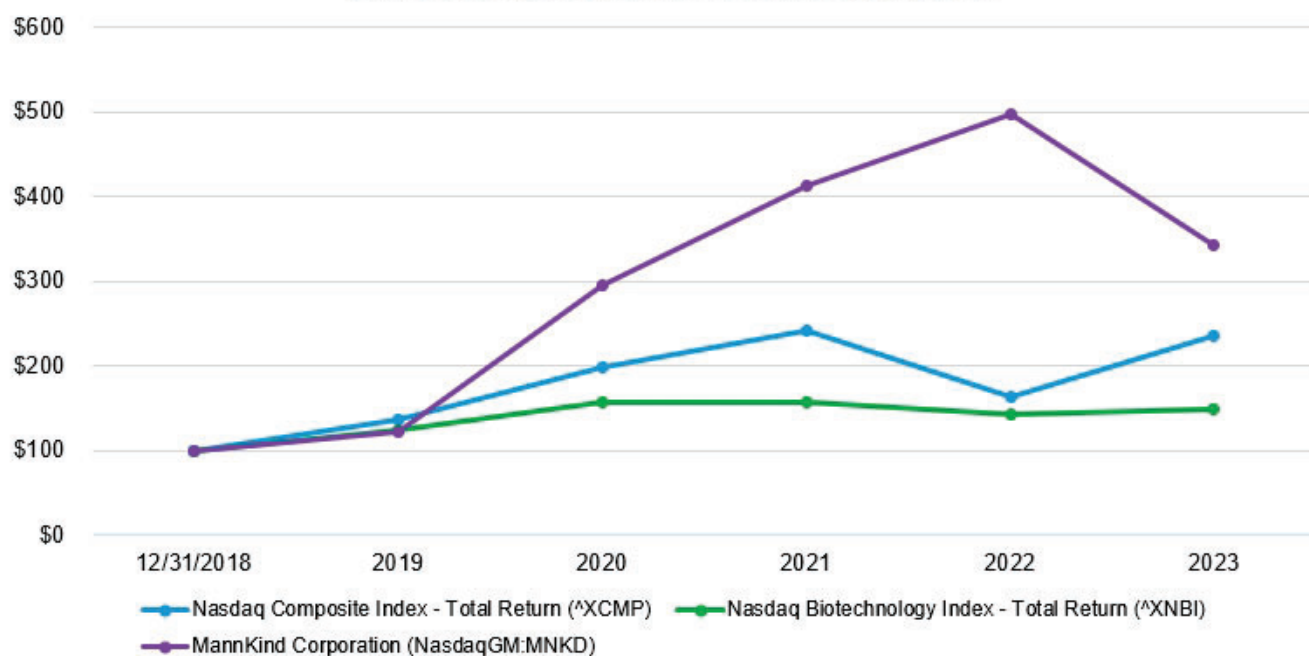
Our common stock has been traded on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "MNKD" since July 28, 2004. On February 16, 2024, there were 102 registered holders of record of our common stock.

Stock Performance Graph

This performance graph shall not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or incorporated by reference into any of our filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except as shall be expressly set forth by specific reference in such filing.

The following graph illustrates a comparison of the cumulative total stockholder return (change in stock price plus reinvested dividends) of our common stock with (i) The Nasdaq Composite Index and (ii) The Nasdaq Biotechnology Index. The graph assumes a \$100 investment, on December 31, 2018, in (i) our common stock, (ii) the securities comprising The Nasdaq Composite Index and (iii) the securities comprising The Nasdaq Biotechnology Index.

Comparison of Five-Year Cumulative Total Return
of a \$100 Investment on December 31, 2018



	12/31/2018	12/31/2019	12/31/2020	12/31/2021	12/31/2022	12/31/2023
	12/31/2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Nasdaq Composite Index - Total Return (^XCMP)	\$100.00	\$136.69	\$198.10	\$242.03	\$163.28	\$236.17
Nasdaq Biotechnology Index - Total Return (^XNBI)	\$100.00	\$125.11	\$158.17	\$158.20	\$142.19	\$148.72
MannKind Corporation (NasdaqGM:MNKD)	\$100.00	\$121.70	\$295.28	\$412.26	\$497.17	\$343.40

Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors. In addition, under the terms of the MidCap Credit Facility, we are restricted from declaring and distributing a cash dividend to our stockholders.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

Under the Mann Group convertible note, we pay quarterly interest payments on the first day of each calendar quarter, payable at our election in shares of our common stock. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we elected to pay our January 1st, April 1st, July 1st and October 1st quarterly interest payments under the Mann Group convertible note by issuing the Mann Group an aggregate of 50,844 shares of common stock. See Note 10 – *Borrowings*.

We relied on an exemption from registration provided by Section 3(a)(9) or 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for the issuance of the shares described above.

Item 6. [Reserved]

Item 7. *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

A discussion of changes in our results of operations during the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021 has been omitted from this Annual Report on Form 10-K but may be found in “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022, filed with the SEC on February 23, 2023, which discussion is incorporated herein by reference and which is available free of charge on the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov.

Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of innovative therapeutic products and devices to address serious unmet medical needs for those living with endocrine and orphan lung diseases. Our signature technologies—Technosphere dry-powder formulations and Dreamboat inhalation devices—offer rapid and convenient delivery of medicines to the deep lung where they can exert an effect locally or enter the systemic circulation.

In our endocrine business unit, we currently commercialize two products: Afrezza (insulin human) Inhalation Powder, an ultra rapid-acting inhaled insulin indicated to improve glycemic control in adults with diabetes, and the V-Go wearable insulin delivery device, which provides continuous subcutaneous infusion of insulin in adults that require insulin. Afrezza was developed by us and received approval from the FDA in June 2014. Afrezza consists of a dry powder formulation of human insulin delivered from a small portable inhaler. V-Go received 510(k) clearance by the FDA in 2010 and has been available commercially since 2012. In May 2022, we acquired V-Go from Zealand Pharma A/S and Zealand Pharma US, Inc. (together “Zealand”) and began integrating the product into our endocrine business unit. V-Go is a mechanical basal-bolus insulin delivery system that is worn like a patch and can eliminate the need for taking multiple daily shots.

The first product to come out of our orphan lung disease pipeline, Tyvaso DPI (treprostinil) inhalation powder, received FDA approval in May 2022 for the treatment of PAH and PH-ILD. Our development and marketing partner, United Therapeutics, began commercializing Tyvaso DPI in June 2022 and is obligated to pay us a royalty on net sales of the product. We also receive a margin on supplies of Tyvaso DPI that we manufacture for UT.

The lead program in our pipeline of potential treatments for orphan lung diseases is MNKD-101, a nebulized formulation of clofazimine, for the treatment of severe chronic and recurrent pulmonary infections, including nontuberculous mycobacterial (NTM) lung disease. We believe an orally inhaled formulation of clofazimine could potentially provide several clinical advantages over the current solid oral dosage form of this drug. The FDA has designated MNKD-101 as both an orphan drug and a qualified infectious disease product for the treatment of pulmonary NTM infections. We plan to initiate a Phase 3 registrational study of MNKD-101 in the United States in the second quarter of 2024.

The next most advanced program in our pipeline is MNKD-201, a dry-powder formulation of nintedanib, for the treatment of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF). An oral dosage form of nintedanib was approved for IPF by the FDA in 2014. However, a fairly large oral dose is required in order to achieve sufficient drug levels in lung tissue. Our goal with an inhaled formulation is to deliver a therapeutic amount of nintedanib to the lungs while avoiding high levels of the drug in other tissues, where it is associated with undesirable side effects. We plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical study of MNKD-201 in the second quarter of 2024.

Our business is subject to significant risks, including but not limited to our ability to manufacture sufficient quantities of our products and Tyvaso DPI. Other significant risks also include the risk that our products may only achieve a limited degree of commercial success and the risks inherent in drug development, clinical trials and the regulatory approval process for our product candidates, which in some cases depends upon the efforts of our partners.

As of December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$3.2 billion and a stockholders' deficit of \$246.2 million. We had net loss of \$11.9 million, \$87.4 million and \$80.9 million in the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. To date, we have funded our operations primarily through the sale of our equity and convertible debt securities, from the receipt of upfront and milestone payments from collaborations, from borrowings, from sales of Afrezza and V-Go, from royalties and manufacturing revenue from UT, from proceeds of the sale-leaseback of our manufacturing facility in Danbury, CT and from the sale of a portion of future royalties that we receive from UT.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements is in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We consider an accounting estimate to be critical to the consolidated financial statements if (i) the estimate is complex in nature or requires a high degree of judgment and (ii) different estimates and assumptions were used, the results could have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and the application of our policies. We base our estimates on historical experience, current conditions and on various other assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We consider our critical accounting policies to be those related to revenue recognition and gross-to-net adjustments, inventory costing and recoverability, recognized loss on purchase commitments, impairment of long-lived assets, milestone rights liability, clinical trial expenses, stock-based compensation and accounting for income taxes. These critical accounting policies are also considered significant accounting policies and are more fully described in Note 2 – *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* included in Part II, Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Revenue Recognition – Net Revenue – Commercial Product Sales — We sell products to a limited number of wholesale distributors and specialty and retail pharmacies, and durable medical suppliers ("DME") in the U.S. (collectively, "Customers"). Wholesale distributors subsequently resell our products to retail pharmacies and certain medical centers or hospitals. Specialty pharmacies sell directly to patients. In addition to distribution agreements with Customers, we enter into arrangements with payers that provide for government mandated and/or privately negotiated rebates, chargebacks, and discounts with respect to the purchase of our products.

We recognize revenue on product sales when the Customer obtains control of our product, which occurs at delivery for wholesale distributors and generally at delivery for specialty pharmacies. We recognize revenue on product sales to a retail pharmacy as the product is dispensed to patients. Product revenues are recorded net of applicable reserves including discounts, allowances, rebates, returns and other incentives. See *Reserves for Variable Consideration* below.

Reserves for Variable Consideration — Revenues from product sales are recorded at the net sales price (transaction price), which includes estimates of variable consideration for which reserves are established. Components of variable consideration include trade discounts and allowances, product returns, provider chargebacks and discounts, government rebates, payer rebates, and other incentives, such as voluntary patient assistance, and other allowances that are offered within contracts between us and our Customers, payers, and other indirect customers relating to the sale of our products. These reserves are based on the amounts earned, or to be claimed on the related sales, and result in a reduction of accounts receivable or establishment of a current liability. Significant judgments are required in making these estimates.

Where appropriate, these estimates take into consideration a range of possible outcomes, which are probability-weighted in accordance with the expected value method in Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASC 606") for relevant factors such as current contractual and statutory requirements, specific known market events and trends, industry data, and forecasted customer buying and payment patterns. Overall, these reserves reduce recognized revenue to our best estimates of the amount of consideration to which we are entitled based on the terms of the respective underlying contracts.

The amount of variable consideration that is included in the transaction price may be constrained, and is included in the net sales price only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of the cumulative revenue recognized under the contract will not occur in a future period. Our analysis also contemplates application of the constraint in accordance with the guidance, under which we determined a material reversal of revenue would not occur in a future period for the estimates of gross-to-net adjustments as of December 31, 2023 and, therefore, the transaction price was not reduced further during the year ended December 31, 2023. Actual amounts of consideration ultimately received may differ from the Company's estimates. If actual results in the future vary from our estimates, we will adjust these estimates, which would affect net revenue — commercial product sales and earnings in the period such variances become known.

Significant judgment is required in estimating gross-to-net adjustments, historical experience, payer channel mix unbilled claims, claim submission time lags and inventory levels in the distribution channel.

Our reserves for variable consideration are reflected in our gross-to-net adjustments which were 43% of gross product revenue, or \$56.4 million, for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to 42% of gross product revenue, or \$40.8 million, for the year ended December 31, 2022. If there is a 10% difference between the estimates for accruals and the actual liability in the reserves for variable consideration, the impact to our revenue for commercial product sales would be \$2.0 million or a 1.5% change in the gross-to-net adjustment percentage for the year ended December 31, 2023.

These reserves are further detailed under Reserves for Variable Consideration in Note 2 – *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Revenue Recognition – Collaborations and Services — We enter into licensing, research or other agreements under which we license certain rights to our product candidates to third parties, conduct research or provide other services to third parties. The terms of these arrangements may include but are not limited to payment to us of one or more of the following: up-front license fees; development, regulatory, and commercial milestone payments; payments for commercial manufacturing and clinical supply services we provide; and royalties on net sales of licensed products and sublicenses of the rights. As part of the accounting for these arrangements, we must develop assumptions that require judgment such as determining the performance obligation in the contract and determining the stand-alone selling price for each performance obligation identified in the contract. With respect to our significant collaboration and service agreement with UT that includes a long-term commercial supply agreement (as amended, the “CSA”), we have identified three distinct performance obligations: (1) the license, supply of product to be used in clinical development, and continued development and approval support for Tyvaso DPI (“R&D Services and License”); (2) development activities for the next generation of the product (“Next-Gen R&D Services”); and (3) a material right associated with current and future commercial manufacturing and supply of product (“Manufacturing Services”). Pre-production activities under the CSA, such as facility expansion services and other administrative services, were considered bundled services under the Manufacturing Services performance obligation as required by ASC 606. Following the FDA’s approval of Tyvaso DPI, UT began issuing purchase orders for the supply of product, which represent distinct contracts and performance obligations under ASC 606. Revenue is recognized for the supply of product at a point in time, once control is transferred to UT. See Note 11 – *Collaboration, Licensing and Other Arrangements* of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

If an arrangement has multiple performance obligations, the allocation of the transaction price is determined from observable market inputs, and we use key assumptions to determine the stand-alone selling price, which may include development timelines, reimbursement rates for personnel costs, discount rates, and probabilities of technical and regulatory success. Revenue is recognized based on the measurement of progress as the performance obligation is satisfied and consideration received that does not meet the requirements to satisfy the revenue recognition criteria is recorded as deferred revenue. Current deferred revenue consists of amounts that are expected to be recognized as revenue in the next 12 months. Amounts that we expect will not be recognized within the next 12 months are classified as long-term deferred revenue.

If there is a 10% difference in the estimates used to determine the transaction price for the CSA entered into in December 2022 with UT and the related allocation of the transaction price between performance obligations, the difference between the estimates for accruals and the actual liability for deferred revenue and revenue recognized for collaborations and services would be \$1.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2023.

Revenue Recognition — Royalties — We recognize royalty revenue for a sales-based or usage-based royalty if it is promised in exchange for an intellectual property license. The royalty revenue is recognized as the latter of the subsequent sale of the product occurs or if the performance obligation to which the royalty has been allocated has been satisfied or partially satisfied. Our collaboration agreement with UT entitles us to receive a royalty on net sales of Tyvaso DPI for the license of our IP that was considered to be interdependent with the development activities that supported the approval of Tyvaso DPI.

Stock-Based Compensation — Share-based payments to employees, including grants of restricted stock units, performance-based awards, restricted stock units with market conditions (“Market RSUs”), nonqualified stock options (“options”) and the compensatory elements of employee stock purchase plans, are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations based upon the fair value of the awards at the grant date. Restricted stock units are valued based on the market price on the grant date. We evaluate stock awards with performance conditions as to the probability that the performance conditions will be met and estimates the date at which the performance conditions will be met in order to properly recognize stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period. The grant date fair value and the effect of the market conditions for the Market RSUs was estimated using a Monte Carlo valuation. We use the Black-Scholes option valuation model to estimate the grant date fair value of employee options and the compensatory elements of employee stock purchase plans.

The grant date fair value for the Market RSUs was \$9.40 per unit for the Market RSUs granted during the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to \$6.10 per unit for the Market RSUs granted during the year ended December 31, 2022. If there is a 10% difference in the grant date fair value of the Market RSUs, the impact to our stock-based compensation expense would be \$0.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2023.

Results of Operations

Trends and Uncertainties

Our collaboration agreement with UT entitles us to receive a 10% royalty on net sales of Tyvaso DPI, subject to the sale by us in December 2023 of a 1% royalty on future net sales to a royalty purchaser (leaving us with a 9% royalty). See Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies* of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data. Our royalty revenue reflects the upward trend in demand for Tyvaso DPI in the marketplace.

Manufacturing risks may adversely affect our ability to manufacture our products and could reduce our gross margin or impact our collaboration with UT.

Our future success is dependent on our, and our current and future collaboration partners', ability to effectively commercialize approved products. Our future success is also dependent on our pipeline of new products. There is a high rate of failure inherent in the R&D process for new drugs. As a result, there is a high risk that the funds we invest in research programs will not generate sufficient financial returns. Products may appear promising in development but fail to reach market within the expected or optimal timeframe, or at all.

Years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

Revenues

The following table provides a comparison of the revenue categories for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2023	2022	\$ Change	% Change
Net revenue – commercial product sales:				
Gross revenue from product sales	\$ 130,461	\$ 97,048	\$ 33,413	34%
Less: Wholesaler distribution fees, rebates and chargebacks, product returns and other discounts	56,432	40,801	\$ 15,631	38%
Net revenue – commercial product sales	\$ 74,029	\$ 56,247	\$ 17,782	32%
Gross-to-net revenue adjustment percentage	43%	42%		
Revenue – collaborations and services	52,954	27,924	\$ 25,030	90%
Royalties – collaborations	71,979	15,599	\$ 56,380	361%
Total revenues	<u>\$ 198,962</u>	<u>\$ 99,770</u>	\$ 99,192	99%

Afrezza — Gross revenue from sales of Afrezza increased by \$16.8 million, or 24%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the prior year. The increase reflects a combination of higher product demand and higher price (including a more favorable gross-to-net adjustment). The gross-to-net adjustment was 38% of gross revenue, or \$33.0 million, for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to 39% of gross revenue, or \$27.8 million, for the prior year. The decrease in the gross-to-net percentage was primarily impacted by decreases in co-pay assistance and anticipated product returns partially offset by an increase in government rebates (as a percentage of gross sales). As a result, net revenue from sales of Afrezza increased by \$11.6 million, or 27%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the prior year.

V-Go — Gross revenue from sales of V-Go increased by \$16.6 million, or 64%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the prior year. The increase was a result of a full year of sales in 2023 compared to seven months in the prior year as V-Go was acquired in May 2022. The gross-to-net adjustment was 55% of gross revenue, or \$23.4 million, for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to 50% of gross revenue, or \$13.0 million, for the prior year. The increase in gross-to-net percentage was mainly attributable to increased commercial and government rebates (as a percentage of gross sales). As a result, net revenue from sales of V-Go increased by \$6.2 million, or 48%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the prior year.

Collaborations and Services — Net revenue from collaborations and services increased by \$25.0 million, or 90%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the prior year. The increase in revenue was primarily attributable to manufacturing revenues being deferred in the prior year period until we began commercial manufacturing in May 2022 and an increase in product sold to UT. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we recognized \$52.0 million of revenue under the CSA compared to \$24.8 million in the prior year. Royalty revenue increased \$56.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the prior year primarily due to a full year of Tyvaso DPI sales in the current year and an increase in patient demand.

See Note 11 – *Collaboration, Licensing and Other Arrangements* in the consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 – Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Commercial product gross profit

The following table provides a comparison of the commercial product gross profit categories for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2023	2022	\$ Change	% Change
Commercial product gross profit:				
Net revenue – commercial product sales	\$ 74,029	\$ 56,247	\$ 17,782	32%
Less: Cost of goods sold	20,863	16,003	\$ 4,860	30%
Commercial product gross profit:	<u>\$ 53,166</u>	<u>\$ 40,244</u>	\$ 12,922	32%
Gross margin	72%	72%		

Commercial product gross profit increased by \$12.9 million, or 32%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the prior year. The increase in gross profit was primarily attributable to an increase in Afrezza net revenue and gross margin. The acquisition of V-Go in May 2022 contributed to the increase in commercial product sales and related cost of goods sold. As a result, gross margin remained consistent with the prior year at 72%.

Expenses

The following table provides a comparison of the expense categories for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2023	2022	\$ Change	% Change
Expenses:				
Cost of goods sold	\$ 20,863	\$ 16,003	\$ 4,860	30%
Cost of revenue — collaborations and services	41,908	41,494	\$ 414	1%
Research and development	31,283	19,721	\$ 11,562	59%
Selling	51,776	53,753	\$ (1,977)	(4%)
General and administrative	42,538	37,720	\$ 4,818	13%
Loss (gain) on foreign currency transaction	1,916	(4,811)	\$ (6,727)	*
Total expenses	<u>\$ 190,284</u>	<u>\$ 163,880</u>	\$ 26,404	16%

* Not meaningful

Cost of revenue — collaborations and services increased by \$0.4 million, or 1%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the prior year. The cost of revenue for collaborations and services remained consistent with the prior year as manufacturing activities shifted from preproduction efforts in the first five months of 2022 to full commercial production of Tyvaso DPI thereafter. Higher manufacturing volumes resulted in efficiencies which contributed to a lower effective cost per unit.

Research and development expenses increased by \$11.6 million, or 59%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the prior year. The increase was primarily attributable to increases in development activities for clofazimine inhaled suspension (MNKD-101), costs for an Afrezza post-marketing clinical study (INHALE-3) which commenced in the second quarter of 2023, costs for the Afrezza pediatric clinical study (INHALE-1) and other research and development activities.

Selling expenses decreased by \$2.0 million, or 4%, for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to the prior year. The decrease was primarily attributable to the termination of an Afrezza pilot promotional effort with a contract sales force targeting primary care physicians, which ended in the third quarter of 2022, partially offset by increased personnel and promotional activities related to the acquisition of V-Go in May 2022.

General and administrative expenses increased by \$4.8 million, or 13%, for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the prior year. This increase was primarily attributable to increased personnel costs, including stock-based compensation and headcount.

Loss on foreign currency transaction was \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to a gain of \$4.8 million for the prior year. Under the Insulin Supply Agreement with Amphastar, payment obligations are denominated in Euros. We are required to record the foreign currency transaction impact of the U.S. dollar to Euro exchange rate associated with the recognized loss on purchase commitments. The year-over-year change was due to the conversion of Euro to U.S. dollar exchange rates.

Other Income (Expense)

The following table provides a comparison of the other income (expense) categories for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2023	2022	\$ Change	% Change
Interest income	\$ 6,154	\$ 2,513	\$ 3,641	145%
Interest expense on financing liability	(9,825)	(9,758)	\$ 67	1%
Interest expense	(15,151)	(15,011)	\$ 140	1%
Interest expense on liability for sale of future royalties	(185)	—	\$ 185	*
Loss on available-for-sale securities	(170)	(932)	\$ (762)	(82%)
Other income (expense)	122	(102)	\$ (224)	(220%)
Total other expense	\$ (19,055)	\$ (23,290)	\$ (4,235)	(18%)

* Not meaningful

Interest income, consisting of interest on investments net of amortization, increased by \$3.6 million compared to the prior year primarily due to higher yields on our marketable securities and money market funds.

Interest expense on financing liability was \$9.8 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, and represented interest incurred on the sale lease-back transaction for our manufacturing facility in Danbury, CT, which was entered into in the fourth quarter of 2021.

Interest expense on notes for the year ended December 31, 2023 was comparable to the prior year. See Note 10 — *Borrowings*.

Loss on available-for-sale securities for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$0.2 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, as a result of the change in the fair value of the investment that related to credit risk.

Other income for the year ended December 31, 2023 consisted primarily of a gain on disposal of property and equipment of \$0.3 million and fair value adjustment of a milestone liability of \$0.3 million, partially offset by a write off of an investment of \$0.3 million and a loss on settlement of \$0.2 million. Other expense for the year ended December 31, 2022 consisted of a loss associated with a foreign currency hedging transaction that was entered into to mitigate our exposure to foreign currency exchange risks associated with our insulin purchase obligation under the Insulin Supply Agreement with Amphastar.

Non-GAAP Measures

To supplement our consolidated financial statements presented under GAAP, we are presenting non-GAAP income (loss) from operations, non-GAAP net income (loss) and non-GAAP net income (loss) per share - basic, which are non-GAAP financial measures. We are providing these non-GAAP financial measures to disclose additional information to facilitate the comparison of past and present operations, and they are among the indicators management uses as a basis for evaluating our financial performance. We believe that these non-GAAP financial measures, when considered together with our GAAP financial results, provide management and investors with an additional understanding of our business operating results, including underlying trends.

These non-GAAP financial measures are not meant to be considered in isolation or as a substitute for comparable GAAP measures; should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP; have no standardized meaning prescribed by GAAP; and are not prepared under any comprehensive set of accounting rules or principles. In addition, from time to time in the future there may be other items that we may exclude for purposes of our non-GAAP financial measures; and we may in the future cease to exclude items that we have historically excluded for purposes of our non-GAAP financial measures. Likewise, we may determine to modify the nature of its adjustments to arrive at our non-GAAP financial measures. Because of the non-standardized definitions of non-GAAP financial measures, the non-GAAP financial measures as used by us in this Annual Report on Form 10-K have limits in their usefulness to investors and may be calculated differently from, and therefore may not be directly comparable to, similarly titled measures used by other companies.

The following table reconciles our financial measures as reported in our consolidated statement of operations to a non-GAAP presentation as adjusted for the following select non-cash items: revenue from the 1% portion of sold royalties and interest expense on the related liability, stock-based compensation expense, gain on foreign currency transaction and gain on available-for-sale securities for the periods presented (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
GAAP income (loss) from operations	\$ 8,678	\$ (64,110)
Select non-cash adjustments:		
Sold portion of royalty revenue ⁽¹⁾	(2,103)	—
Stock compensation	17,649	13,447
Loss (gain) on foreign currency transaction	1,916	(4,811)
Non-GAAP income (loss) from operations	<u>\$ 26,140</u>	<u>\$ (55,474)</u>
GAAP net loss	\$ (11,938)	\$ (87,400)
Select non-cash adjustments:		
Sold portion of royalty revenue ⁽¹⁾	(2,103)	—
Stock compensation	17,649	13,447
Loss (gain) on foreign currency transaction	1,916	(4,811)
Interest expense on liability for sale of future royalties	185	—
Loss on available-for-sale securities	170	932
Non-GAAP net income (loss)	<u>\$ 5,879</u>	<u>\$ (77,832)</u>
GAAP net loss per share - basic	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.34)
Select non-cash adjustments:		
Sold portion of royalty revenue	(0.01)	0.00
Stock compensation	0.07	0.05
Loss (gain) on foreign currency transaction	0.01	(0.02)
Interest expense on liability for sale of future royalties	0.00	0.00
Loss on available-for-sale securities	0.00	0.00
Non-GAAP net income (loss) per share - basic	<u>\$ 0.03</u>	<u>\$ (0.31)</u>
Weighted average shares - basic	267,014	257,092

(1) Represents the non-cash portion of the 1% royalty on net sales of Tyvaso DPI earned during the fourth quarter of 2023 which is remitted to the royalty purchaser and recognized as royalties from collaborations in our consolidated statements of operations. Our revenues from royalties from collaborations during the fourth quarter of 2023 totaled \$21.0 million, of which \$2.1 million will be remitted to the royalty purchaser.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our principal sources of liquidity are our cash, cash equivalents, and investments. Our primary uses of cash include the development of our product pipeline, the manufacturing and marketing of Afrezza and V-Go, manufacturing Tyvaso DPI, the funding of general and administrative expenses, and principal and interest payments on our financing liability and debt.

To date, we have funded our operations primarily through the sale of equity and convertible debt securities, from the receipt of upfront and milestone payments from collaborations, from borrowings, from sales of Afrezza and V-Go, from royalties and manufacturing revenue from UT as well as from proceeds from the sale of certain assets and the sale of a portion of our future royalties that we receive from UT.

We believe we will be able to meet our liquidity needs over the next twelve months, as well as longer-term needs, based on the balance of cash, cash equivalents and investments on hand, projected sales of Afrezza and V-Go, and projected royalties and manufacturing revenue from the production and sale of Tyvaso DPI. The following table presents our material cash requirements as of December 31, 2023 associated with contractual commitments for future periods (in thousands):

	2024	2025 - 2026	2027 - 2028	Thereafter	Total
Senior convertible notes ⁽¹⁾	\$ 5,750	\$ 238,625	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 244,375
MidCap credit facility ⁽²⁾	21,885	13,656	—	—	35,541
Mann Group convertible note ⁽³⁾	223	9,057	—	—	9,280
Financing liability ⁽⁴⁾	10,018	20,802	22,023	177,278	230,121
Insulin purchase agreement ⁽⁵⁾	3,209	4,682	13,251	44,611	65,753
Insulin purchase capacity fees ⁽⁵⁾	—	3,865	2,208	4,417	10,490
Total material cash requirements	<u>\$ 41,085</u>	<u>\$ 290,687</u>	<u>\$ 37,482</u>	<u>\$ 226,306</u>	<u>\$ 595,560</u>

- (1) \$230.0 million aggregate principal amount of Senior convertible notes bearing interest at 2.50% payable semi-annually in arrears on March 1 and September 1 of each year, beginning on September 1, 2021 and maturing on March 1, 2026, unless earlier converted, redeemed or repurchased by us. The Senior convertible notes are convertible at an initial conversion price of approximately \$5.21 per share of common stock. The conversion rate is subject to adjustment under certain circumstances in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.
- (2) \$33.3 million principal amount under the MidCap credit facility, bearing interest at an annual rate equal to one-month Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") plus 6.25% (capped at a total of 8.25%), subject to a one-month SOFR floor of 1.00%. Interest is payable monthly in arrears. Principal is payable in equal monthly installments beginning in September 2023 through maturity in August 2025.
- (3) \$8.8 million principal amount of indebtedness under the Mann Group convertible note bearing interest at a fixed rate of 2.50% per annum compounded quarterly and maturing in December 2025, which is convertible into shares of our common stock at the option of Mann Group at a conversion price of \$2.50 per share. Interest is payable quarterly in arrears in-kind or in shares at our option.
- (4) \$104.1 million principal amount of indebtedness under the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, plus \$123.3 million of imputed interest and \$2.7 million in unamortized debt issuance costs. On November 8, 2021, we sold a portion of our manufacturing facility located in Danbury, CT to an affiliate of Creative Manufacturing Properties (the "Purchaser") for a sales price of \$102.3 million. We leased the property from the Purchaser for an initial term of 20 years, with four renewal options of five years each. The total annual rent under the lease started at approximately \$9.5 million per year, subject to a 50% rent abatement during the first year of the lease, and increases annually by (i) 2.5% in the second through fifth year of the lease and (ii) 3% in the sixth and each subsequent year of the lease, including any renewal term. We are responsible for payment of operating expenses, property taxes and insurance for the leased property. Pursuant to the terms of the lease, we have four options to repurchase the property, in 2026, 2031, 2036 and 2041, for the greater of (i) \$102.3 million or (ii) the fair market value of the leased property. Interest expense is calculated using an incremental borrowing rate of approximately 9%.
- (5) The July 2014 Insulin Supply Agreement with Amphastar to manufacture and supply us certain quantities of recombinant human insulin for use in Afrezza was amended in May 2021 and again on December 22, 2023 to purchase certain minimum quantities over a term that currently extends through at least December 31, 2034. Unless terminated earlier, the agreement can be renewed for additional, successive two-year terms upon 12 months' written notice given prior to the end of the initial term or any additional two-year term.

To date, we have been able to timely make our required interest payments, but we cannot guarantee that we will be able to do so in the future. If we fail to repay, repurchase or redeem our outstanding notes when required, we will be in default under the applicable instrument for such indebtedness, and may also suffer an event of default under the terms of other borrowing arrangements that we may enter into from time to time. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, up to and including the noteholders initiating bankruptcy proceedings or causing us to cease operations altogether. We may from time to time seek to retire or purchase our outstanding debt, including the Senior convertible notes, through cash purchases and/or exchanges for equity securities, in open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise. Such repurchases or exchanges, if any, will depend on prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements, contractual restrictions, and other factors. The amounts involved in any such transactions, individually or in the aggregate, may be material.

In July 2013, we issued the Milestone Rights pursuant to the Milestone Rights Agreement to the Original Milestone Purchasers. The Milestone Rights were subsequently assigned the Milestone Purchasers. The Milestone Rights provide the Milestone Purchasers certain rights to receive payments of up to \$90.0 million upon the occurrence of specified strategic and sales milestones, \$55.0 million of which remain payable as of December 31, 2023. See Note 9 – *Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities*, Note 10 – *Borrowings* and Note 16– *Commitments and Contingencies* for further information related to the Milestone Rights.

In addition to the above, we also expect to have material cash requirements relating to paying our employees and consultants, professional services fees, marketing expenses, manufacturing expenditures, and clinical trial expenses. In addition, we make substantial and often long-term investments in our supply chain in order to ensure we have enough inventory and drug product to meet current and future revenue forecasts, as well as clinical trial needs.

In February 2018, we entered into a controlled equity offering sales agreement (the "CF Sales Agreement") with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. ("Cantor Fitzgerald"), as sales agent, pursuant to which we may offer and sell, from time to time, through Cantor Fitzgerald, shares of our common stock. Under the Sales Agreement, Cantor Fitzgerald may sell shares by any method deemed to be an "at-the-market offering" as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. In February 2022, we filed a sales agreement prospectus under a registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-262981) covering the sale of up to \$50.0 million of our common stock through Cantor Fitzgerald under the CF Sales Agreement, of which \$23.3 million remained available as of December 31, 2023.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, we generated \$34.1 million of cash from our operating activities, which primarily consisted of \$241.3 million of reimbursements from a customer, which is inclusive of approximately \$40.0 million of deferred revenue for collaborations and services, partially offset by \$84.1 million of cost of goods sold, \$46.7 million of selling expenses, \$33.4 million of general and administrative expenses, \$28.1 million of costs for research and development, \$9.6 million of cash paid for interest on the financing liability and \$8.7 million of cash paid for interest on notes.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, we used \$80.7 million of cash for our operating activities, which primarily consisted of \$75.1 million of selling, general and administrative expenses, \$58.5 million of cost of goods sold, \$23.8 million of costs for research and

development, \$8.9 million of cash paid for interest on notes and \$9.6 million of cash paid for interest on the financing liability, partially offset by \$108.3 million of revenue.

Cash used in investing activities of \$2.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 was primarily due to the maturity of \$119.2 million of debt securities, partially offset by the purchase of \$79.1 million of debt securities and \$42.4 million purchase of property and equipment.

Cash provided by investing activities of \$4.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 was primarily due to the maturity of \$107.3 million of debt securities, partially offset by the up-front consideration of \$15.3 million for certain assets and assumed liabilities related to V-Go, \$5.0 million purchase of available-for-sale securities, the purchase of \$74.5 million of debt securities and \$7.6 million purchase of property and equipment.

Cash provided by financing activities of \$136.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 was primarily due to proceeds of \$150.0 million from the sale of a portion of our future royalties from net sales of Tyvaso DPI and net proceeds from at-the-market offerings of \$6.8 million, partially offset by \$10.2 million in payments for taxes related to net issuance of common stock associated with restricted stock units and stock options, and principal payments of \$6.7 million on the MidCap credit facility.

Cash provided by financing activities of \$21.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 was primarily due to net proceeds from at-the-market offering of \$19.4 million and proceeds from market price stock purchase plan and employee stock purchase plan of \$2.8 million, partially offset by the milestone payment of \$1.1 million.

Future Liquidity Needs

We believe we will be able to meet our near-term liquidity needs based on our cash, cash equivalents and investments on hand, sales of Afrezza and V-Go, and royalties and manufacturing revenue from the production and sale of Tyvaso DPI as well as through debt or equity financing, if necessary, for our long-term liquidity needs. Although net cash provided by operating activities reflected in our consolidated statements of cash flows was \$34.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2023, we have not generated cash flows from operating activities on a consistent basis and we incurred a net loss during the year ended December 31, 2023. In addition, we expect to continue to incur expenditures for the foreseeable future in support of our manufacturing operations, sales and marketing costs for our products and development costs for other product candidates in our pipeline. As of December 31, 2023, we had capital resources of \$238.5 million in cash and cash equivalents, \$56.6 million in short-term investments and \$7.2 million in long-term investments, and total principal amount of outstanding borrowings of \$272.1 million.

We believe our resources will be sufficient to fund our operations for the next twelve months from the date of issuance of our consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 – Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2 — *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data for information regarding new accounting standards that have been issued by the FASB but are not effective until after December 31, 2023.

Item 7A. *Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk*

Interest Rate Risk

Interest on borrowings under the MidCap credit facility accrues interest at an annual rate equal to the lesser of (i) 8.25% and (ii) the one-month SOFR (subject to a one-month SOFR floor of 1.00%) plus 6.25%. Accordingly, our interest expense under the MidCap credit facility is subject to changes in the one-month SOFR rate.

All other debt has fixed interest rates, so the interest expense associated with such debt is not exposed to changes in market interest rates. Specifically, the interest rate on the amount borrowed under the Mann Group convertible note is fixed at 2.50% and the interest rate under the Senior convertible notes is fixed at 2.50%. See Note 10 – *Borrowings* for information about the principal amount of outstanding debt.

If a hypothetical 10% change in the one-month SOFR interest rates on December 31, 2023 were to have occurred, this change would not have had a material effect on our annual interest payment obligation.

Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

We incur and will continue to incur significant expenditures for insulin supply obligations under our Insulin Supply Agreement with Amphastar. Such obligations are denominated in Euros. At the end of each reporting period, the recognized gain or loss on purchase commitment is converted to U.S. dollars at the then-applicable foreign exchange rate. As a result, our business is affected by fluctuations in exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the Euro. For the year ended December 31, 2023, we realized a \$1.9 million currency loss, which was included in loss (gain) on foreign currency transaction in the consolidated statements of operations.

Exchange rate fluctuations may adversely affect our expenses, results of operations, financial position and cash flows. If a change in the U.S. dollar to Euro exchange rate equal to 10% of the U.S. dollar to Euro exchange rate on December 31, 2023 were to have occurred, this change would have resulted in a foreign currency impact to our pre-tax loss of approximately \$6.5 million.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

The information required by this Item is included in Items 15(a) (1) and (2) of Part IV of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our periodic and current reports that we file with the SEC is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, we and our management recognize that there are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of disclosure controls and procedures, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of the controls and procedures. Accordingly, even effective disclosure controls and procedures can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving their desired control objectives. Additionally, in evaluating and implementing possible controls and procedures, our management was required to apply its reasonable judgment.

As required by Rule 13a-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), we carried out an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2023.

Based upon this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2023.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may not operate effectively because of changes in conditions such as replacing consulting resources with permanent personnel or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023. In making this assessment, our management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in the Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013 Framework).

Based on this assessment, our management concluded that, as of December 31, 2023, our internal control over financial reporting was effective based on those criteria.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting has been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their attestation report herein, which expresses an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

An evaluation was also performed under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of any changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during our last fiscal quarter and that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. That evaluation did not identify any change in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during our latest fiscal quarter and that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of MannKind Corporation

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of MannKind Corporation and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023, of the Company and our report dated February 27, 2024, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

Basis for Opinion

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of the financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of the financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Los Angeles, California
February 27, 2024

Item 9B. *Other Information.*

None.

Item 9C. *Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.*

None.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

The information required by this Item and not set forth below will be set forth in the sections headed “Proposal 1—Election of Directors” and “Corporate Governance Principles and Board and Committee Matters” in our definitive proxy statement for our 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the “Proxy Statement”) to be filed with the SEC on or before April 29, 2024, and is incorporated herein by reference.

(a) *Executive Officers* — For information regarding the identification and business experience of our executive officers, see “Information about our Executive Officers” in Part I, Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(b) *Directors* — Our board of directors consists of the following members:

James S. Shannon, M.D. rejoined our board in May 2015 after previously serving as a director from February 2010 until April 2012. Dr. Shannon was appointed Chairman of the Board of Directors in December 2020. From May 2012 until his retirement in April 2015, Dr. Shannon was the Chief Medical Officer of GSK plc. He formerly held the position of Global Head of Pharma Development at Novartis AG, based in Basel, Switzerland from 2005 until 2008. After joining Sandoz in 1994 as Head of Drug Regulatory Affairs, Dr. Shannon led the Integration Office for R&D overseeing the creation of the Novartis R&D group from those of Ciba-Geigy Ltd and Sandoz. Following the merger, he was appointed Head of the Cardiovascular Strategic Team and subsequently became Global Head of Project and Portfolio Management before being appointed Global Head of Clinical Development and Medical Affairs in 1999, a position that he held until 2005 when he was appointed to Head Pharma Development. Between 2008 and joining GSK, Dr. Shannon served on the boards of a number of companies, including Biotie, Circassia, Crucell and Endocyte. He also sat on the board of Cerimon Pharmaceuticals where he held the position of interim Chief Executive Officer and President from January 2009 until April 2010. Dr. Shannon served on the boards of Immodulon Therapeutics Limited from July 2015 until December 2021 and Horizon Therapeutics from August 2017 until October 2023. He is currently chairman of the board of , Kyowa Kirin (NA) Inc. since July 2019, and has served on the boards of ProQR Therapeutics NV since June 2016 and Leyden Labs since September 2020. He first entered the pharmaceutical industry in 1987 joining Sterling Winthrop Inc., working initially in Europe and subsequently in the USA, where he held positions of increasing responsibility in the management of research and development ultimately serving as Senior Vice-President, Clinical Development. Dr. Shannon is trained in Medicine and Cardiology. He received his undergraduate and postgraduate degrees at Queen’s University of Belfast and is a Member of the Royal College of Physicians (UK).

Michael E. Castagna, Pharm.D. has served as our Chief Executive Officer and as one of our directors since May 2017. Mr. Castagna also served as a Corporate Vice President, Chief Commercial Officer from March 2016 until May 2017. From November 2012 until he joined us, Mr. Castagna was at Amgen, Inc., where he initially served as Vice President, Global Lifecycle Management and was most recently Vice President, Global Commercial Lead for Amgen’s Biosimilar Business Unit. From 2010 to 2012, he was Executive Director, Immunology, at Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (“BMS”). Before BMS, Mr. Castagna served as Vice President and Head, Biopharmaceuticals, North America, at Sandoz, a division of Novartis. Beginning in 1997, he held positions with commercial or medical affairs responsibilities at EMD (Merck) Serono, Pharmasset and DuPont Pharmaceuticals. He received his pharmacy degree from the University of the Sciences-Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, a Pharm.D. from Massachusetts College of Pharmacy & Sciences and an MBA from The Wharton School of Business at the University of Pennsylvania.

Ronald J. Consiglio has been one of our directors since October 2003. Since 1999, Mr. Consiglio has been the Managing Director of Synergy Trading, a securities-trading partnership. From 1999 to 2001, Mr. Consiglio was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Trading Edge, Inc., a national automated bond-trading firm. From January 1993 to 1998 Mr. Consiglio served as Chief Executive Officer of Angeles Mortgage Investment Trust, a publicly traded Real Estate Investment Trust. His prior experience includes serving as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. and as a member of its board of directors. Mr. Consiglio has served as a member of the board of trustees for the Metropolitan West Funds since 2003. Mr. Consiglio served as a certified public accountant for over 17 years and was a partner in the international accounting firm of Deloitte, Haskins & Sells. He holds a bachelor’s degree in accounting from California State University at Northridge.

Michael A. Friedman, M.D. has been one of our directors since December 2003. In 2014, Dr. Friedman completed a decade of service as the President and Chief Executive Officer of the City of Hope National Medical Center. Previously, from September 2001 until April 2003, Dr. Friedman held the position of Senior Vice President of Research and Development, Medical and Public Policy, for Pharmacia Corporation and, from July 1999 until September 2001, was a Senior Vice President of Searle, a subsidiary of Monsanto Company. From 1995 until June 1999, Dr. Friedman served as Deputy Commissioner for Operations for the Food and Drug Administration, and was Acting Commissioner and Lead Deputy Commissioner from 1997 to 1998. He served on the board of Celgene Corporation from February 2011 to December 2019 and on the board of Smith & Nephew plc from April 2013 to April 2019. Dr. Friedman received a Bachelor of Arts degree, magna cum laude, from Tulane University, New Orleans, Louisiana, and a doctorate in medicine from the University of Texas, Southwestern Medical School.

Jennifer Grancio has been one of our directors since March 2020. Since October 2023, Ms. Grancio has been the Global Head of Wealth at the The TCW Group. From October 2020 until October 2023, Ms. Grancio served as the Chief Executive Officer of Engine No. 1, an impact investment firm. From November 2018 until October 2020, she consulted through Grancio Capital, where she worked with CEOs to accelerate high-growth company success. From 1999 to 2018, she served as a founder and executive with BlackRock's iShares business, where she spearheaded the distribution of iShares in the United States and Europe and acted as the Global Head of Marketing and Partnerships for BlackRock's index business. Prior to BlackRock, she was a senior associate with PricewaterhouseCoopers, a management consulting firm. Ms. Grancio serves as a board member for Ethic Inc., a sustainable investing firm, and for Harvest Savings & Wealth Technologies, Inc. She is also on the advisory boards of Say Technologies LLC and m+ funds (from Alaia Capital, LLC). Ms. Grancio earned a bachelor's degree in economics and international relations from Stanford University, and an MBA degree in strategy and finance from Columbia Business School.

Anthony Hooper has been one of our directors since January 2020. He is also a director of BeiGene, Ltd. And Amplity Health. Mr. Hooper served as executive vice president of Global Commercial Operations for Amgen Inc. from Oct 2011 until August 2018. Prior to joining Amgen, Mr. Hooper spent more than 15 years at Bristol-Myers Squibb. His last role there was Senior Vice President, Global Commercial Operations and president of the company's pharmaceutical business in the Americas, Japan and intercontinental regions. Previously, he was Assistant Vice President of Global Marketing for Wyeth Laboratories and led the international marketing group for Lederle International. Mr. Hooper earned law and MBA degrees from the University of South Africa.

Sabrina Kay has been a member of our Board of Directors since December 2020. Currently, Dr. Kay serves as Founder and CEO of Fremont Private Investments, where she has led the operations and exits of several companies including The Art Institute of Hollywood (sold to Education Management Corp.), Premier Business Bank (sold to First Foundation Inc.), Fashion Umbrella, Fremont College, and Dale Carnegie of Los Angeles. Dr. Kay currently serves on the boards of East West Bank (NASDAQ: EWBC) and Hagerty (NYSE: HGTY). She is also a philanthropist, having served on more than 30 charitable and civic boards, including the Los Angeles Sports and Entertainment Commission, Petersen Automotive Museum, Portal Schools, the Leadership Council of International Medical Corps Leadership Council, the Board of Leaders of USC Marshall School and After-School All-Stars Los Angeles, which she chairs. Dr. Kay received Ed.D. and M.Sc. degrees in education from the University of Pennsylvania. She also holds an MBA from the University of Southern California.

Kent Kresa has been a member of our Board of Directors since June 2004 and served as Chairman of the Board from February 2017 until December 2020. From November 2011 until his appointment as our Chairman, Mr. Kresa served on our Board of Directors as our lead independent director. Mr. Kresa is Chairman Emeritus of Northrop Grumman Corporation, a defense company and from September 1990 until October 2003, he was also its Chairman. He also served as Chief Executive Officer of Northrop Grumman Corporation from January 1990 until March 2003 and as its President from 1987 until September 2001. From 2003 to August 2010, Mr. Kresa served as a director of General Motors Company (or its predecessor). Mr. Kresa has also served on the boards of Fluor Corporation and Avery Dennison Corporation. Mr. Kresa has been a member of the Caltech Board of Trustees since 1994 and also serves on the boards of several non-profit organizations. As a graduate of Massachusetts Institute of Technology, he received a B.S. in 1959, an M.S. in 1961, and an E.A.A. in 1966, all in aeronautics and astronautics.

Christine Mundkur has been one of our directors since November 2018. Ms. Mundkur most recently served as Chief Executive Officer and non-voting Chairman of the Board of Directors for Impopharma Inc., a developer of complex formulations focused on inhaled pharmaceutical products, from February 2013 to February 2017. While at Impopharma, Ms. Mundkur led the transition of the company from a successful clinical research organization into a generic pharmaceutical inhalation development company. Her work included the internal development and filing of Abbreviated New Drug Applications for spray and inhalation products. Ms. Mundkur also previously served as President and Chief Executive Officer of the U.S. Division and Head of Commercial Operations for North America for Sandoz, Inc. from January 2009 to April 2010. She served as Chief Executive Officer of Barr Laboratories, Inc. from April 2008 to December 2008, where she started her career as quality and regulatory counsel in 1993. In addition, Ms. Mundkur has served as a strategic consultant advising several clients on global pharmaceutical business strategies. Ms. Mundkur currently serves on the board of directors of Cardinal Health and served on the board of directors of Lupin Limited from April 2019 through December 2022. Ms. Mundkur holds a J.D. from the St. Louis University School of Law and received her B.S. degree in chemistry from St. Louis University.

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics Policy that applies to our directors and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, and have posted the text of the policy on our website (www.mannkindcorp.com) in connection with "Corporate Governance" materials. In addition, we intend to promptly disclose on our website (i) the nature of any amendment to the policy that applies to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions and (ii) the nature of any waiver, including an implicit waiver, from a provision of the policy that is granted to one of these specified individuals, the name of such person who is granted the waiver and the date of the waiver, to the extent any such waiver is required to be disclosed pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Item 11. *Executive Compensation*

The information required by this Item will be set forth under the caption “Executive Compensation,” “Compensation of Directors” and “Compensation Committee Report” in the Proxy Statement, and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 12. *Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters*

The information required by this Item will be set forth under the captions “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management” and “Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans” in the Proxy Statement, and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 13. *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence*

The information required by this Item will be set forth under the captions “Corporate Governance Principles and Board and Committee Matters” and “Related Party Transactions, Policy and Procedures” in the Proxy Statement, and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 14. *Principal Accountant Fees and Services*

The information required by this Item will be set forth under the captions “Principal Accounting Fees and Services” and “Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures” in the Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

With the exception of the information specifically incorporated by reference from the Proxy Statement in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the Proxy Statement shall not be deemed to be filed as part of this report. Without limiting the foregoing, the information under the captions “Report of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors” in the Proxy Statement is not incorporated by reference.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

- (a) The following documents are filed as part of, or incorporated by reference into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K:
- (1)(2) Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedules. The following Financial Statements of MannKind Corporation, Financial Statement Schedules and Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm are included in a separate section of this report beginning on page 63:

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID No. 34)	61
Consolidated Balance Sheets	77
Consolidated Statements of Operations	76
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit	78
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	79
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	81

All financial statement schedules have been omitted because the required information is not applicable or not present in amounts sufficient to require submission of the schedule, or because the information required is included in the consolidated financial statements or the notes thereto.

- (3) Exhibits. The exhibits listed under Item 15(b) hereof are filed or furnished with, or incorporated by reference into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Each management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement is identified separately in Item 15(b) hereof.
- (b) Exhibits. The following exhibits are filed or furnished as part of, or incorporated by reference into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
2.1	Purchase Agreement, dated December 7, 2020 by and among the Company, the Acquired Company, the Sellers and the Securityholders' Representative (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on December 7, 2020).
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to MannKind's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on August 9, 2016).
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of MannKind Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on March 2, 2017).
3.3	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of MannKind Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on December 13, 2017).
3.4	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of MannKind Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on May 27, 2020).
3.5	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of MannKind Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on May 30, 2023).
3.6	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on May 27, 2020).
4.1	Reference is made to Exhibits 3.1 , 3.2 , 3.3 , 3.4 , 3.5 and 3.6 .
4.2	Form of common stock certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on March 16, 2017).
4.3	Description of Common Stock.
4.4	Milestone Rights Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2013, by and among MannKind, Deerfield Private Design Fund II, L.P. and Horizon Santé FLML SÀRL (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on July 1, 2013).
4.5	Form of Warrant to Purchase Stock issued to MidCap Financial Trust on August 6, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on August 7, 2019).

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
4.6	<u>Convertible Promissory Note made by MannKind Corporation in favor of The Mann Group LLC, dated August 6, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on August 7, 2019).</u>
4.7	<u>Amendment No. 1 to Convertible Promissory Note, dated April 22, 2021, by and between MannKind Corporation and The Mann Group LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on April 26, 2021).</u>
4.8	<u>Indenture, dated as of March 4, 2021, by and between MannKind Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on March 5, 2021).</u>
4.9	<u>Form of Global Note, representing MannKind Corporation's 2.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (included as Exhibit A to the Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.15) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on March 5, 2021).</u>
10.1*	<u>Offer Letter Agreement, dated July 12, 2017, by and between MannKind and Steven B. Binder (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on July 17, 2017).</u>
10.2*	<u>Offer Letter, dated March 9, 2016, by and between MannKind and Michael E. Castagna (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.38 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on March 15, 2016).</u>
10.3*	<u>Offer Letter, dated December 22, 2016, by and between MannKind and Stuart Tross (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on March 16, 2017).</u>
10.4*	<u>Offer Letter, dated May 16, 2023, by and between MannKind Corporation and Sanjay Singh.</u>
10.5*	<u>Offer Letter, dated March 21, 2023, by and between MannKind Corporation and Lauren M. Sabella (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on March 27, 2023).</u>
10.6*	<u>Offer Letter, dated September 19, 2022, by and between MannKind Corporation and Burkhard Blank.</u>
10.7*	<u>Executive Severance Agreement, dated October 10, 2007, between MannKind and David Thomson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), as amended, filed with the SEC on October 17, 2007).</u>
10.8*	<u>Form of Indemnity Agreement entered into between MannKind and each of its directors and officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to MannKind's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-115020), filed with the SEC on April 30, 2004, as amended).</u>
10.9*	<u>Form of Change of Control Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on April 7, 2017).</u>
10.10*	<u>Non-Employee Director Compensation Program (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on February 26, 2019).</u>
10.11*	<u>MannKind Corporation 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to MannKind's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on August 9, 2016).</u>
10.12*	<u>Form of Stock Option Grant Notice, Stock Option Agreement and Notice of Exercise under the MannKind 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to MannKind's registration statement on Form S-8 (File No. 000-188790), filed with the SEC on May 23, 2013).</u>
10.13*	<u>Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the MannKind 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to MannKind's registration statement on Form S-8 (File No. 000-188790), filed with the SEC on May 23, 2013).</u>
10.14*	<u>MannKind Corporation 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's registration statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-274176), filed with the SEC on August 23, 2023).</u>
10.15*	<u>Form of Stock Option Grant Notice, Stock Option Agreement and Notice of Exercise under the MannKind 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to MannKind's registration statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-226648), filed with the SEC on August 7, 2018).</u>

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
10.16*	<u>Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the MannKind 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to MannKind's registration statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-226648), filed with the SEC on August 7, 2018).</u>
10.17*	<u>MannKind Corporation 2004 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to MannKind's registration statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-274176), filed with the SEC on August 23, 2023).</u>
10.18*	<u>MannKind Corporation Market Price Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's registration statement Form S-8 (File No. 333-225428), filed with the SEC on June 5, 2018).</u>
10.19***	<u>Supply Agreement, dated as of July 31, 2014, by and between MannKind and Amphastar France Pharmaceuticals S.A.S. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on February 25, 2021)</u>
10.20	<u>First Amendment to Supply Agreement, dated October 31, 2014, by and between MannKind and Amphastar France Pharmaceuticals, S.A.S. and Amphastar Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on March 16, 2017).</u>
10.21**	<u>Second Amendment to Supply Agreement, dated November 9, 2016, by and between MannKind and Amphastar Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on March 16, 2017).</u>
10.22**	<u>Third Amendment to Supply Agreement, dated April 11, 2018, by and between MannKind and Amphastar Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to MannKind's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on May 9, 2018).</u>
10.23**	<u>Fourth Amendment to Supply Agreement, dated December 24, 2018, by and between MannKind and Amphastar Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.50 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on February 26, 2019).</u>
10.24***	<u>Fifth Amendment to Supply Agreement, dated August 2, 2019, by and between MannKind Corporation and Amphastar Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.5 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on August 7, 2019).</u>
10.25***	<u>Sixth Amendment to Supply Agreement, dated May 24, 2021, by and between MannKind Corporation and Amphastar Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on May 25, 2021).</u>
10.26***	<u>Seventh Amendment to Supply Agreement, dated December 22, 2023, by and between MannKind Corporation and Amphastar Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on December 27, 2023).</u>
10.27	<u>Sublease Agreement, dated May 1, 2015, by and between MannKind and the Alfred Mann Foundation for Scientific Research (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on March 15, 2016).</u>
10.28	<u>Office Lease, dated May 5 2017, by and between MannKind and Russell Ranch Road II LLC. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to MannKind's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (file No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on August 7, 2017).</u>
10.29***	<u>License and Collaboration Agreement, dated September 3, 2018 by and between MannKind and United Therapeutics.</u>
10.30**	<u>Research Agreement, dated September 3, 2018 by and between MannKind and United Therapeutics Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to MannKind's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (file No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2018).</u>

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
10.31***	<u>Credit and Security Agreement, dated August 6, 2019, by and among MannKind Corporation, MannKind LLC, the lenders party thereto from time to time and MidCap Financial Trust, as agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on August 7, 2019).</u>
10.32	<u>Amendment No. 1 to Credit and Security Agreement, dated December 18, 2019, by and among MannKind Corporation, MannKind LLC, the lenders party thereto from time to time and MidCap Financial Trust, as agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on December 18, 2019).</u>
10.33	<u>Amendment No. 2 to Credit and Security Agreement, dated August 21, 2020, by and among MannKind Corporation, MannKind LLC and MidCap Financial Trust (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on August 25, 2020).</u>
10.34	<u>Amendment No. 3 to Credit and Security Agreement, dated November 30, 2020, by and among MannKind Corporation, MannKind LLC and MidCap Financial Trust (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on December 1, 2020).</u>
10.35	<u>Amendment No. 4 to Credit and Security Agreement, dated December 7, 2020 by and among the Company, MannKind LLC and MidCap Financial Trust (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on December 7, 2020).</u>
10.36***	<u>Commercial Supply Agreement, dated August 12, 2021, by and between MannKind Corporation and United Therapeutics Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to MannKind's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on November 9, 2021).</u>
10.37***	<u>First Amendment to Commercial Supply Agreement, dated October 16, 2021, by and between MannKind Corporation and United Therapeutics Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to MannKind's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on November 9, 2021).</u>
10.38***	<u>Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated September 23, 2021, by and between MannKind Corporation and 1 Casper, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to MannKind's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on November 9, 2021).</u>
10.39***	<u>Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated December 27, 2023, by and between MannKind Corporation and Sagard Healthcare Funding Partners Borrower 2 SPE, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to MannKind's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on January 2, 2024).</u>
10.40	<u>Third Amendment to Office Lease, dated April 8, 2022, between MannKind Corporation and Russell Ranch Road II LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to MannKind's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on May 5, 2022).</u>
10.41***	<u>Second Amendment to Commercial Supply Agreement, dated June 15, 2022, by and between MannKind Corporation and United Therapeutics Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.49 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on February 23, 2023).</u>
10.42***	<u>Third Amendment to Commercial Supply Agreement, dated August 31, 2022, by and between MannKind Corporation and United Therapeutics Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.50 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on February 23, 2023).</u>
10.43***	<u>Fourth Amendment to Commercial Supply Agreement, dated December 22, 2022, by and between MannKind Corporation and United Therapeutics Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.51 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on February 23, 2023).</u>
10.44	<u>Office Lease, dated May 10, 2017, by and between Valeritas, Inc. and RFP Lincoln 293 LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.52 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on February 23, 2023).</u>
10.45	<u>First Amendment to Office Lease, date February 11, 2019, by and between Valeritas, Inc. and BRP 293 Equity Partners, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.53 to MannKind's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-50865), filed with the SEC on February 23, 2023).</u>
23.1	<u>Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</u>

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
31.1	<u>Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.</u>
31.2	<u>Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.</u>
32.1	<u>Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(b) and 15d-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350).</u>
32.2	<u>Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(b) and 15d-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350).</u>
97	<u>Dodd-Frank Clawback Policy.</u>
101	Inline Interactive Data Files pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T.
104	The cover page has been formatted in Inline XBRL.

* Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

** Confidential treatment has been granted with respect to certain portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the SEC.

*** Certain portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10)(iv) of Regulation S-K.

Schedules have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

MANNKIND CORPORATION

By: /s/ Michael E. Castagna

Michael E. Castagna

Chief Executive Officer

Dated: February 27, 2024

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Michael E. Castagna and David Thomson, and each of them, as his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place, and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this report, and any other documents in connection therewith, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them or their or his substitute or substituted, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Michael E. Castagna</u> Michael E. Castagna	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 27, 2024
<u>/s/ Steven B. Binder</u> Steven B. Binder	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	February 27, 2024
<u>/s/ James S. Shannon</u> James S. Shannon, M.D., MRCP (UK)	Chairman of the Board of Directors	February 27, 2024
<u>/s/ Ronald J. Consiglio</u> Ronald J. Consiglio	Director	February 27, 2024
<u>/s/ Michael Friedman</u> Michael Friedman, M.D.	Director	February 27, 2024
<u>/s/ Jennifer Grancio</u> Jennifer Grancio	Director	February 27, 2024
<u>/s/ Anthony C. Hooper</u> Anthony C. Hooper	Director	February 27, 2024
<u>/s/ Sabrina Kay</u> Sabrina Kay	Director	February 27, 2024
<u>/s/ Kent Kresa</u> Kent Kresa	Director	February 27, 2024
<u>/s/ Christine Mundkur</u>	Director	February 27, 2024

MANNKIND CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	74
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>	76
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>	77
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit</u>	78
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>	79
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	81

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of MannKind Corporation

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of MannKind Corporation and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023 and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 27, 2024, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Net Revenue – Commercial Product Sales – Government Rebates – Refer to Note 2 and 9 to the financial statements

Critical Audit Matter Description

As more fully disclosed in Note 2 and 9 to the financial statements, the Company recognizes revenue for commercial product sales at the net sales price (transaction price), which includes estimates of variable consideration for which reserves are established. Components of variable consideration include trade discounts and allowances, product returns, provider chargebacks and discounts, government rebates, payer rebates, and other incentives, such as voluntary patient assistance, and other allowances that are offered within contracts between the Company and its Customers, payers, and other indirect customers relating to the Company's sale of its products. Government rebates are provided to Medicare and state Medicaid programs. Government rebates involve the use of significant assumptions and judgments to estimate for rebate claims related to prior period sales for which an invoice has not yet been received, and related estimates of claims for the current quarter, and estimated future claims that will be made for product sales that have been recognized as revenue, but which remains in the distribution channel inventories at the end of each reporting period. These significant assumptions and judgments include consideration of historical claims experience, contractual rebate provision, payer channel mix, current contract prices, unbilled claims, claim submission time lags and inventory in the distribution channel.

Given the complexity involved in determining the significant assumptions and judgments used in estimating the government rebates, auditing such estimates required a high degree of auditor judgment and increased extent of audit effort.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

Our audit procedures related to management's estimates of government rebate estimates, included the following, among others:

- We tested the effectiveness of controls over management's processes to account for the variable consideration associated with Government Rebates.
- We evaluated key inputs used in management's analysis of the government rebate estimates.
- We inspected contractual documents associated with the government rebates and evaluated the consistency of the methodology with the Company's obligations under such contractual documents.
- We tested the mathematical accuracy of the Company's calculation of the estimates for government rebates.
- We performed the following procedures to evaluate the significant assumptions and judgments used by management to estimate government rebates:
 - o Evaluated the reasonableness of government rebates by comparing the underlying data to historical adjustments.
 - o Evaluated management's ability to accurately forecast government rebates by comparing management's assumptions of expected government rebates to actuals incurred subsequent to year end.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Los Angeles, California
February 27, 2024

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2001.

MANNKIND CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
	(In thousands except per share data)		
Revenues:			
Net revenue – commercial product sales	\$ 74,029	\$ 56,247	\$ 39,168
Revenue – collaborations and services	52,954	27,924	36,274
Royalties – collaborations	71,979	15,599	—
Total revenues	198,962	99,770	75,442
Expenses:			
Cost of goods sold	20,863	16,003	16,833
Cost of revenue – collaborations and services	41,908	41,494	22,024
Research and development	31,283	19,721	12,312
Selling	51,776	53,753	45,528
General and administrative	42,538	37,720	31,889
Asset impairment	—	—	106
Loss (gain) on foreign currency transaction	1,916	(4,811)	(6,567)
Loss on purchase commitments	—	—	339
Total expenses	190,284	163,880	122,464
Income (loss) from operations	8,678	(64,110)	(47,022)
Other income (expense):			
Interest income, net	6,154	2,513	112
Interest expense on financing liability	(9,825)	(9,758)	(1,373)
Interest expense	(15,151)	(15,011)	(15,204)
Interest expense on liability for sale of future royalties	(185)	—	—
Loss on available-for-sale securities	(170)	(932)	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	(17,200)
Other income (expense)	122	(102)	(239)
Total other expense	(19,055)	(23,290)	(33,904)
Loss before income tax expense	(10,377)	(87,400)	(80,926)
Income tax expense	(1,561)	—	—
Net loss	\$ (11,938)	\$ (87,400)	\$ (80,926)
Net loss per share – basic and diluted	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.34)	\$ (0.32)
Weighted average shares used to compute net loss			
per share – basic and diluted	267,014	257,092	249,244

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

MANNKIND CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
	(In thousands except share and per share data)	
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 238,480	\$ 69,767
Short-term investments	56,619	101,079
Accounts receivable, net	14,901	16,801
Inventory	28,545	21,772
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	34,848	25,477
Total current assets	373,393	234,896
Property and equipment, net	84,220	45,126
Goodwill	1,931	2,428
Other intangible asset	1,073	1,153
Long-term investments	7,155	1,961
Other assets	7,426	9,718
Total assets	\$ 475,198	\$ 295,282
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 9,580	\$ 11,052
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	42,036	35,553
Financing liability – current	9,809	9,565
Midcap credit facility – current	20,000	—
Liability for sale of future royalties – current	9,756	—
Deferred revenue – current	9,085	1,733
Recognized loss on purchase commitments – current	3,859	9,393
Total current liabilities	104,125	67,296
Mann Group convertible note	8,829	8,829
Accrued interest – Mann Group convertible note	56	55
Financing liability – long term	94,319	94,512
Midcap credit facility – long term	13,019	39,264
Senior convertible notes	226,851	225,397
Liability for sale of future royalties – long term	136,054	—
Recognized loss on purchase commitments – long term	60,942	62,916
Operating lease liability	3,925	5,343
Deferred revenue – long term	69,794	37,684
Milestone liabilities	3,452	4,524
Total liabilities	721,366	545,820
Commitments and contingencies (Note 16)		
Stockholders' deficit:		
Undesignated preferred stock, \$0.01 par value – 10,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and 2022	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value – 800,000,000 and 400,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, and 270,034,495 and 263,793,305 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively	2,700	2,638
Additional paid-in capital	2,980,539	2,964,293
Accumulated deficit	(3,229,407)	(3,217,469)
Total stockholders' deficit	(246,168)	(250,538)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	\$ 475,198	\$ 295,282

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

MANNKIND CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

	Common Stock		Additional	Accumulated	Total
	Shares	Amount	Paid-in Capital (In thousands)	Deficit	
BALANCE, JANUARY 1, 2021	242,118	\$ 2,421	\$ 2,866,303	\$ (3,049,143)	\$ (180,419)
Net issuance of common stock associated with restricted stock units and stock options	1,572	16	(514)	—	(498)
Issuance of common stock under stock purchase plan	527	5	1,085	—	1,090
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	12,200	—	12,200
Issuance of common stock pursuant to conversion of the Mann Group convertible note	3,830	38	9,535	—	9,573
Issuance of common stock pursuant to conversion of the Mann Group convertible note interest	170	2	425	—	427
Issuance of common stock pursuant to conversion of the 2024 convertible notes	1,667	17	4,983	—	5,000
Issuance of common stock pursuant to payoff of the 2024 convertible note interest	27	—	143	—	143
Issuance of at-the-market offering	578	6	1,880	—	1,886
Issuance costs associated with at-the-market offering	—	—	(38)	—	(38)
Premium on Mann Group convertible note	—	—	22,107	—	22,107
Issuance of common stock from market price stock purchase	25	—	106	—	106
Issuance of common stock pursuant to a warrant conversion	964	10	(10)	—	—
Net loss	—	—	—	(80,926)	(80,926)
BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2021	<u>251,478</u>	<u>\$ 2,515</u>	<u>\$ 2,918,205</u>	<u>\$ (3,130,069)</u>	<u>\$ (209,349)</u>
Net issuance of common stock associated with restricted stock units and stock options	2,242	22	297	—	319
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	686	6	2,076	—	2,082
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	13,447	—	13,447
Issuance of common stock pursuant to conversion of the Mann Group convertible note	3,838	39	9,557	—	9,596
Issuance of common stock pursuant to conversion of the Mann Group convertible note interest	237	2	672	—	674
Issuance of at-the-market offering	5,060	51	19,739	—	19,790
Issuance costs associated with at-the-market offering	—	—	(381)	—	(381)
Issuance of common stock from market the price stock purchase plan	252	3	681	—	684
Net loss	—	—	—	(87,400)	(87,400)
BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2022	<u>263,793</u>	<u>\$ 2,638</u>	<u>\$ 2,964,293</u>	<u>\$ (3,217,469)</u>	<u>\$ (250,538)</u>
Issuance of at-the-market offering	1,478	15	6,872	—	6,887
Issuance costs associated with at-the-market offering	—	—	(108)	—	(108)
Issuance of common stock pursuant to conversion of the Mann Group convertible note interest	51	1	221	—	222
Net issuance of common stock associated with restricted stock units and stock options	4,169	41	(10,203)	—	(10,162)
Issuance of common stock under Employee Stock Purchase Plan	507	5	1,663	—	1,668
Issuance of common stock from market price stock purchase plan	36	—	152	—	152
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	17,649	—	17,649
Net loss	—	—	—	(11,938)	(11,938)
BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2023	<u>270,034</u>	<u>\$ 2,700</u>	<u>\$ 2,980,539</u>	<u>\$ (3,229,407)</u>	<u>\$ (246,168)</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

MANNKIND CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
	(In thousands)		
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Net loss	\$ (11,938)	\$ (87,400)	\$ (80,926)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Stock-based compensation	17,649	13,447	12,200
Write-off of inventory	4,574	2,202	1,902
Depreciation and amortization	4,535	3,325	1,986
Amortization of debt discount and issuance costs	2,085	2,092	1,709
(Gain) loss on foreign currency transaction	1,916	(4,811)	(6,567)
Amortization of right-of-use assets	1,301	2,987	1,258
Loss on available-for-sale securities	170	932	—
Interest on Mann Group convertible note	224	325	1,598
Interest on liability for sale of future royalties	185	—	—
Interest on financing liability	31	9,552	1,372
Net (accretion) amortization of investments	(925)	707	520
Other, net	(339)	17	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt, net	—	—	17,200
Asset impairment	—	—	106
Interest on milestone right	—	—	3,663
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable, net	2,345	(11,807)	(776)
Inventory	(11,347)	(5,670)	(4,081)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(9,421)	(15,552)	(360)
Other assets	263	523	(138)
Accounts payable	(1,473)	4,096	1,374
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	6,606	(723)	8,814
Deferred revenue	39,462	19,047	(14,567)
Recognized loss on purchase commitments	(9,424)	(5,709)	(5,892)
Operating lease liabilities	(2,385)	(3,309)	(2,135)
Accrued interest on Mann Group convertible note	—	—	(4,919)
Deposits from customer	—	(4,950)	4,950
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	34,094	(80,679)	(61,709)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:			
Proceeds from held-to-maturity debt securities	119,166	107,340	59,060
Purchase of held-to-maturity debt securities	(79,095)	(74,536)	(196,131)
Purchase of property and equipment	(42,441)	(7,589)	(11,466)
Acquisition of V-Go	—	(15,341)	—
Proceeds from insurance claim	382	—	—
Purchase of available-for-sale securities	—	(5,000)	(3,000)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(1,988)	4,874	(151,537)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Proceeds from sale of future royalties	150,000	—	—
Issuance costs associated with sale of future royalties	(4,050)	—	—
Proceeds from at-the-market-offering	6,887	19,790	1,886
Issuance costs associated with at-the-market offering	(108)	(381)	(38)
Proceeds from market price stock purchase plan and employee stock purchase plan	1,820	2,766	106
Payments for taxes related to net issuance of common stock associated with restricted stock units and stock options	(10,162)	319	(498)
Principal payment on financing liability	(189)	(18)	—
Milestone payment	(924)	(1,088)	(5,000)
Proceeds from Senior convertible notes	—	—	230,000
Issuance costs associated with Senior convertible notes	—	—	(7,268)
Proceeds from the sale-leaseback transaction	—	—	102,250
Issuance costs associated with the sale-leaseback transaction	—	—	(3,120)
Deposit for the sale-leaseback transaction	—	—	(2,000)
Principal payments on Mann Group convertible note	—	—	(35,051)
Payment on MidCap credit facility	(6,667)	—	(10,000)
Payment of MidCap credit facility prepayment penalty	—	—	(1,000)
Net cash provided by financing activities	136,607	21,388	270,267
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	168,713	(54,417)	57,021
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF PERIOD	69,767	124,184	67,163
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF PERIOD	\$ 238,480	\$ 69,767	\$ 124,184

MANNKIND CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)

	Year Ended		
	2023	2022	2021
	(In thousands)		
SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOWS DISCLOSURES:			
Interest paid in cash	\$ 18,279	\$ 8,852	\$ 11,268
NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Reclassification of Midcap credit facility from long-term to current	26,667	—	—
Reclassification of investments from long-term to current	6,404	82,850	32,654
Non-cash construction in progress, property and equipment	1,691	1,298	1,264
Right-of-use asset modification	728	3,793	278
Goodwill adjustment for a net reduction in liabilities	497	—	—
Receivable for insurance claim on damaged equipment	445	—	—
Accrued issuance costs associated with liability for sale of future royalties	325	—	—
Payments on debt and interest through common stock issuance	222	10,270	15,143
Reclassification of Thirona convertible notes and interest receivable from long-term to current	—	7,375	—
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	—	—	1,090
Addition of right-of-use-asset	—	1,812	1,425
Contingent milestone liability	—	610	—

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

MANNKIND CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Description of Business

Business — MannKind Corporation and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) is a biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of innovative therapeutic products and devices to address serious unmet medical needs for those living with endocrine and orphan lung diseases. The Company’s signature technologies, Technosphere dry-powder formulations and Dreamboat inhalation devices, offer rapid and convenient delivery of medicines to the deep lung where they can exert an effect locally or enter the systemic circulation. The Company is currently commercializing Afrezza (insulin human) Inhalation Powder, an ultra rapid-acting inhaled insulin indicated to improve glycemic control in adults with diabetes, and the V-Go wearable insulin delivery device, which provides continuous subcutaneous infusion of insulin in adults that require insulin. The first product to come out of the orphan lung disease pipeline, Tyvaso DPI (treprostinil) inhalation powder received approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) in May 2022 for the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) and for the treatment of pulmonary hypertension associated with interstitial lung disease (PH-ILD). The Company's development and marketing partner, United Therapeutics (“UT”) began commercializing Tyvaso DPI in June 2022 and is obligated to pay the Company a royalty on net sales of the product. The Company also receives a margin on supplies of Tyvaso DPI that it manufactures for UT.

Basis of Presentation — The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”).

Principles of Consolidation — The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

Reclassifications — Certain amounts reported in prior years have been reclassified to conform with the current year presentation. Changes were made to the consolidated statements of cash flows to present the amortization of debt discount and issuance costs and net investment (accretion) amortization separately from amortization and depreciation expense. Additionally, changes were made to our effective income tax rate reconciliation table in Note 18 – *Income Taxes* to separate officers compensation from permanent items.

Segment Information — Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker in making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. To date, the Company has viewed its operations and manages its business as one segment operating in the United States of America.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Financial Statement Estimates — The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates or assumptions. Management considers many factors in selecting appropriate financial accounting policies, and in developing the estimates and assumptions that are used in the preparation of the financial statements. Management must apply significant judgment in this process. These effects could have a material impact on the estimates and assumptions used in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements. The more significant estimates include revenue recognition, including gross-to-net adjustments, stand-alone selling price considerations for recognition of collaboration revenue, assessing long-lived assets for impairment, clinical trial expenses, inventory costing and recoverability, recognized loss on purchase commitment, stock-based compensation, the determination of the provision for income taxes and corresponding deferred tax assets and liabilities, the valuation allowance recorded against net deferred tax assets, and expected cash flows from royalties received in connection with UT's net revenue for the sale of Tyvaso DPI.

Revenue Recognition — The Company recognizes revenue when its customers obtain control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services.

To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that are within the scope of Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (“ASC 606”), the Company performs the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The Company only applies the five-step model to arrangements that meet the definition of a contract under ASC 606, including when it is probable that the entity will collect the consideration to which it is entitled in exchange for the goods or services it transfers to the customer.

At contract inception, once the contract is determined to be within the scope of ASC 606, the Company assesses the goods or services promised within each contract, determines those that are performance obligations, and assesses whether each promised good or service is distinct. The

Company has two types of contracts with customers: (i) contracts for commercial product sales with wholesale distributors, specialty and retail pharmacies, and durable medical equipment suppliers ("DMEs") and (ii) collaboration arrangements.

Revenue Recognition – Net Revenue – Commercial Product Sales – The Company sells its products to a limited number of wholesale distributors, specialty and retail pharmacies, and DMEs in the U.S. (collectively, its "Customers"). Wholesale distributors subsequently resell the Company's products to retail pharmacies and certain medical centers or hospitals. Specialty and retail pharmacies sell directly to patients. In addition to distribution agreements with Customers, the Company enters into arrangements with payers that provide for government mandated and/or privately negotiated rebates, chargebacks, and discounts with respect to the purchase of the Company's products.

The Company recognizes revenue on product sales when the Customer obtains control of the Company's product, which occurs at delivery for wholesale distributors and generally at delivery for specialty pharmacies. The Company recognizes revenue on product sales to a retail pharmacy as the product is dispensed to patients. Product revenues are recorded net of applicable reserves, including discounts, allowances, rebates, returns and other incentives. See *Reserves for Variable Consideration* below.

Free Goods Program — From time to time, the Company offers programs to potential new patients that allow them to obtain free goods (prescription fills) from a pharmacy. The Company excludes such amounts related to these programs from both gross and net revenue. The cost of product associated with the free goods program is recognized as cost of goods sold in the consolidated statements of operations.

Reserves for Variable Consideration — Revenues from product sales are recorded at the net sales price (transaction price), which includes estimates of variable consideration for which reserves are established. Components of variable consideration include trade discounts and allowances, product returns, provider chargebacks and discounts, government rebates, payer rebates, and other incentives, such as voluntary patient assistance, and other allowances that are offered within contracts between the Company and its Customers, payers, and other indirect customers relating to the Company's sale of its products. These reserves, as further detailed below, are based on the amounts earned, or to be claimed on the related sales, and result in a reduction of accounts receivable or establishment of a current liability. Significant judgment is required in estimating gross-to-net adjustments, including historical experience, payer channel mix, current contract prices under applicable programs, unbilled claims, claim submission time lags and inventory levels in the distribution channel.

Where appropriate, these estimates take into consideration a range of possible outcomes, which are probability-weighted in accordance with the expected value method in ASC 606 for relevant factors such as current contractual and statutory requirements, specific known market events and trends, industry data, and forecasted customer buying and payment patterns. Overall, these reserves reduce recognized revenue to the Company's best estimates of the amount of consideration to which it is entitled based on the terms of the respective underlying contracts.

The amount of variable consideration that is included in the transaction price may be constrained, and is included in the net sales price only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of the cumulative revenue recognized under the contract will not occur in a future period. The Company's analysis also contemplates application of the constraint in accordance with the guidance, under which it determined a material reversal of revenue would not occur in a future period for the current period estimates of gross-to-net adjustments and therefore, the transaction price was not reduced further during the current period. Actual amounts of consideration ultimately received may differ from the Company's estimates. If actual results in the future vary from the Company's estimates, the Company will adjust these estimates, which would affect net revenue from commercial product sales and earnings in the period such variances become known.

Trade Discounts and Allowances — The Company generally provides Customers with discounts which include incentives, such as prompt pay discounts, that are explicitly stated in the Company's contracts and are recorded as a reduction of revenue in the period the related product revenue is recognized. In addition, the Company compensates (through trade discounts and allowances) its Customers for sales order management, data, and distribution services. However, the Company has determined such services received to date are not distinct from the Company's sale of products to the Customer and, therefore, these payments have been recorded as a reduction of revenue and as a reduction to accounts receivable, net.

Product Returns — Consistent with industry practice, the Company generally offers Customers a right of return for unopened product that has been purchased from the Company for a period beginning six months prior to and ending 12 months after its expiration date, which lapses upon shipment to a patient. The Company estimates the amount of its product sales that may be returned by its Customers and records this estimate as a reduction of revenue in the period the related product revenue is recognized, as well as reductions to accounts receivable, net. The Company currently estimates product returns using available industry data and its own sales information, including its visibility into the inventory remaining in the distribution channel. The Company's current return reserve percentage is estimated to be in the single digits. Adjustments to the returns reserve have been made in the past and may be necessary in the future based on revised estimates to the Company's assumptions.

Provider Chargebacks and Discounts — Chargebacks for fees and discounts to providers represent the estimated obligations resulting from contractual commitments to sell products to qualified healthcare providers at prices lower than the list prices charged to Customers who directly purchase products from the Company. Customers charge the Company for the difference between what they pay for products and the ultimate selling price to the qualified healthcare providers. These reserves are established in the same period that the related revenue is

recognized, resulting in a reduction of product revenue and the establishment of a current liability that is recorded in accrued expenses and other current liabilities. Chargeback amounts are generally determined at the time of resale to the qualified healthcare provider by Customers, and the Company generally issues credits for such amounts within a few weeks of the Customer's notification to the Company of the resale. Reserves for chargebacks consist of credits that the Company expects to issue for units that remain in the distribution channel inventories at each reporting period-end that the Company expects will be sold to qualified healthcare providers, and chargebacks that Customers have claimed, but for which the Company has not yet issued a credit.

Government Rebates — The Company is subject to discount obligations under Medicare and state Medicaid programs. These reserves are recorded in the same period the related revenue is recognized, resulting in a reduction of product revenue and the establishment of a current liability that is included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities. Estimates around Medicaid have historically required significant judgment due to timing lags in receiving invoices for claims from states. For Afrezza, the Company also estimates the number of patients in the prescription drug coverage gap for whom the Company will owe an additional liability under the Medicare Part D program. The Company's liability for these rebates consists of invoices received for claims from prior quarters that have not been paid or for which an invoice has not yet been received, estimates of claims for the current quarter, and estimated future claims that will be made for products that have been recognized as revenue, but which remains in the distribution channel inventories at the end of each reporting period. The Company's estimates include consideration of historical claims experience, payer channel mix, current contract prices, unbilled claims, claim submission time lags and inventory in the distribution channel.

Payer Rebates — The Company contracts with certain private payer organizations, primarily insurance companies and pharmacy benefit managers, for the payment of rebates with respect to utilization of its products. The Company estimates these rebates, including estimates for product that has been recognized as revenue, but which remains in the distribution channel, and records such estimates in the same period the related revenue is recognized, resulting in a reduction of product revenue and the establishment of a current liability which is included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities. The Company's estimates include consideration of historical claims experience, payer channel mix, current contract prices, unbilled claims, claim submission time lags and inventory in the distribution channel.

Other Incentives — Other incentives which the Company offers include voluntary patient support programs, such as the Company's co-pay assistance program, which are intended to provide financial assistance to qualified commercially-insured patients with co-payments required by payers. The calculation of the accrual for co-pay assistance is based on an estimate of claims and the cost per claim that the Company expects to receive associated with the products that have been recognized as revenue, but remains in the distribution channel inventories at the end of each reporting period. The adjustments are recorded in the same period the related revenue is recognized, resulting in a reduction of product revenue and the establishment of a current liability that is included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities.

Revenue Recognition — Revenue — Collaborations and Services — The Company enters into licensing, research or other agreements under which the Company licenses certain rights to its product candidates to third parties, conducts research or provides other services to third parties. The terms of these arrangements may include, but are not limited to payment to the Company of one or more of the following: up-front license fees; development, regulatory, and commercial milestone payments; payments for commercial manufacturing and clinical supply services the Company provides; and royalties on net sales of licensed products and sublicenses of the rights. As part of the accounting for these arrangements, the Company must develop assumptions that require judgment such as determining the performance obligation in the contract and determining the stand-alone selling price for each performance obligation identified in the contract. With respect to the Company's significant collaboration and service agreement with UT that includes a long-term commercial supply agreement (as amended, the "CSA"), the Company has identified three distinct performance obligations: (1) the license, supply of product to be used in clinical development, and continued development and approval support for Tyvaso DPI ("R&D Services and License"); (2) development activities for the next generation of the product ("Next-Gen R&D Services"); and (3) a material right associated with current and future manufacturing and supply of product ("Manufacturing Services"). Pre-production activities under the CSA, such as facility expansion services and other administrative services, were considered bundled services under the Manufacturing Services performance obligation as required by ASC 606. Following the FDA's approval of Tyvaso DPI, UT began issuing purchase orders for the supply of product, which represents distinct contracts and performance obligations under ASC 606. Revenue is recognized for the supply of product at a point in time, once control is transferred to UT. See Note 11 – *Collaboration, Licensing and Other Arrangements*.

If an arrangement has multiple performance obligations, the allocation of the transaction price is determined from observable market inputs, and the Company uses key assumptions to determine the stand-alone selling price, which may include development timelines, reimbursement rates for personnel costs, discount rates, and probabilities of technical and regulatory success. Revenue is recognized based on the measurement of progress as the performance obligation is satisfied and consideration received that does not meet the requirements to satisfy the revenue recognition criteria is recorded as deferred revenue. Current deferred revenue consists of amounts that are expected to be recognized as revenue in the next 12 months. Amounts that the Company expects will not be recognized within the next 12 months are classified as long-term deferred revenue. For further information, see Note 11 – *Collaboration, Licensing and Other Arrangements*.

The Company recognizes upfront license payments as revenue upon delivery of the license only if the license is determined to be a separate unit of accounting from the other undelivered performance obligations. The undelivered performance obligations typically include manufacturing or development services or research and/or steering committee services. If the license is not considered as a distinct performance

obligation, then the license and other undelivered performance obligations would be evaluated to determine if such should be accounted for as a single unit of accounting. If concluded to be a single performance obligation, the transaction price for the single performance obligation is recognized as revenue over the estimated period of when the performance obligation is satisfied. If the license is considered to be a distinct performance obligation, then the estimated revenue is included in the transaction price for the contract, which is then allocated to each performance obligation based on the respective standalone selling prices.

Whenever the Company determines that an arrangement should be accounted for over time, the Company determines the period over which the performance obligations will be performed, and revenue will be recognized over the period the Company is expected to complete its performance obligations. Significant management judgment is required in determining the level of effort required under an arrangement and the period over which the Company is expected to complete its performance obligations under an arrangement.

The Company's collaboration agreements typically entitle the Company to additional payments upon the achievement of development, regulatory and sales milestones. If the achievement of a milestone is considered probable at the inception of the collaboration, the related milestone payment is included with other collaboration consideration, such as upfront fees and research funding, in the Company's revenue calculation. If these milestones are not considered probable at the inception of the collaboration, the milestones will typically be recognized in one of two ways depending on the timing of when the milestone is achieved. If the milestone is improbable at inception and subsequently deemed probable of achievement, such will be added to the transaction price, resulting in a cumulative adjustment to revenue. If the milestone is achieved after the performance period has been completed and all performance obligations have been delivered, the Company will recognize the milestone payment as revenue in its entirety in the period the milestone was achieved.

The Company's collaboration agreements, for accounting purposes, represent contracts with customers and therefore are not subject to accounting literature on collaboration agreements. The Company grants licenses to its intellectual property, supplies raw materials, semi-finished goods or finished goods, provides research and development services and offers sales support for the co-promotion of products, all of which are outputs of the Company's ongoing activities, in exchange for consideration. Accordingly, the Company concluded that its collaboration agreements must generally be accounted for pursuant to ASC 606.

For collaboration agreements that allow collaboration partners to select additional optioned products or services, the Company evaluates whether such options contain material rights (i.e., have exercise prices that are discounted compared to what the Company would charge for a similar product or service to a new collaboration partner). The exercise price of these options includes a combination of licensing fees, event-based milestone payments and royalties. When these amounts in aggregate are not offered at a discount that exceeds discounts available to other customers, the Company concludes the option does not contain a material right, and therefore is not included in the transaction price at contract inception. The Company assessed the CSA agreement with UT and determined that a material right existed for the manufacturing services performance obligation. The transaction price is allocated to the material right as well as the remaining performance obligations in accordance with ASC 606. The Company also evaluates grants of additional licensing rights upon option exercises to determine whether such should be accounted for as separate contracts.

Revenue Recognition — Royalties — The Company recognizes royalty revenue for a sales-based or usage-based royalty if it is promised in exchange for an intellectual property license. The royalty revenue is recognized as the latter of the subsequent sale of the product occurs or if the performance obligation to which the royalty has been allocated has been satisfied or partially satisfied. The Company's collaboration agreement with UT entitles it to receive a 10% royalty on net sales of Tyvaso DPI for the license of the Company's IP that was considered to be interdependent with the development activities that supported the approval of Tyvaso DPI. Although the Company recognizes a 10% royalty on net revenue from the sale of Tyvaso DPI as revenue, it will only collect 9% of future royalties due to its sale of 1% of future royalties in December 2023 as detailed in Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies*.

The Company's net revenue and cost of revenue and goods sold as shown on the consolidated statement of operations is comprised of revenue generated from product sales, services and royalties as shown below (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Net revenue:			
Product revenue ⁽¹⁾	\$ 126,054	\$ 81,073	\$ 39,435
Services ⁽²⁾	929	3,098	36,007
Royalties ⁽³⁾	71,979	15,599	—
Total net revenue	\$ 198,962	\$ 99,770	\$ 75,442

(1) Amounts represent the net revenue from Afrezza and V-Go sales to wholesalers and specialty pharmacies and Tyvaso DPI to UT.

(2) Amounts represent revenue generated from the Company's collaboration arrangements, including Next-Gen R&D Services (as defined in Note 11) for UT as well as arrangements with other collaboration partners. See Note 11 – *Collaboration, Licensing and Other Arrangements*.

(3) Amounts represent royalties on UT's net revenue from Tyvaso DPI sales.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Cost of goods sold and cost of revenue:			
Product revenue	\$ 61,989	\$ 55,071	\$ 16,833
Services	782	2,426	22,024
Total cost of goods sold and cost of revenue	<u>\$ 62,771</u>	<u>\$ 57,497</u>	<u>\$ 38,857</u>

The Company follows accounting guidance in measuring revenue and certain judgments affect the application of its revenue policy. For example, in connection with its existing collaboration agreements, the Company has recorded on its consolidated balance sheets short-term and long-term deferred revenue based on its best estimate of when such revenue will be recognized. Short-term deferred revenue consists of amounts that are expected to be recognized as revenue in the next 12 months. Amounts that the Company expects will not be recognized within the next 12 months are classified as long-term deferred revenue. However, this estimate is based on the Company's current project development plan and, if the development plan should change in the future, the Company may recognize a different amount of deferred revenue over the next 12-month period.

Milestone Payments — At the inception of each arrangement that includes development milestone payments, the Company evaluates whether the milestones are considered probable of being reached and estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price using the most likely amount method. If it is probable that a significant revenue reversal would not occur, the associated milestone value is included in the transaction price. Milestone payments that are not within the control of the Company or the customer, such as regulatory approvals, are not considered probable of being achieved until those approvals are received. The transaction price is then allocated to each performance obligation on a relative stand-alone selling price basis, for which the Company recognizes revenue as, or when, the performance obligations under the contract are satisfied. At the end of each subsequent reporting period, the Company will re-evaluate the probability of achievement of such development milestones and any related constraint, and if necessary, adjusts its estimate of the overall transaction price. Any such adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis, which would affect license, collaboration, other revenue, and earnings in the period of adjustment.

Cost of Goods Sold — Cost of goods sold includes material, labor costs and manufacturing overhead. Cost of goods sold also includes a component of current period manufacturing costs in excess of costs capitalized into inventory ("excess capacity costs"). These costs, in addition to the impact of the revaluation of inventory for standard costing, and write-offs of inventory are recorded as expenses in the period in which they are incurred, rather than as a portion of inventory costs. Cost of goods sold excludes the cost of insulin purchased under the Company's Insulin Supply Agreement (the "Insulin Supply Agreement") with Amphastar Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Amphastar"). All insulin inventory on hand was written off and the full purchase commitment contract to purchase future insulin was accrued as a recognized loss on purchase commitments as of the end of 2016.

Cost of Revenues – Collaborations and Services — Cost of revenues – for collaborations and services includes material, labor costs, manufacturing overhead, and excess capacity costs. These costs, in addition to the write-offs of inventory are recorded as expenses in the period in which they are incurred, rather than as a portion of inventory costs. Cost of revenues – for collaborations and services also includes the cost of product development.

Research and Development ("R&D") — Clinical trial expenses result from obligations under contracts with vendors, consultants and clinical site agreements in addition to internal costs associated with conducting clinical trials. R&D costs are expensed as incurred. Clinical study and certain research costs are recognized over the service periods specified in the contracts and adjusted as necessary based upon an ongoing review of the level of effort and costs actually incurred. Nonrefundable advance payments for services to be received in the future for use in R&D activities are recorded as prepaid assets and expensed in the period when the services are performed.

Cash and Cash Equivalents — The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original or remaining maturities of 90 days or less at the time of purchase, that are readily convertible into cash to be cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, cash equivalents were comprised of money market funds, corporate bonds and commercial paper with original maturities less than 90 days from the date of purchase.

Held-to-Maturity Investments — The Company's investments generally consisted of commercial paper, corporate notes or bonds and U.S. Treasury securities. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company held short-term and long-term investments of debt securities, including commercial paper and bonds. The Company assesses whether it has any intention to sell the investment before maturity, whether any declines in fair value are the result of credit losses, as well as whether there were other-than-temporary impairments associated with the available for sale investment. The Company intends to hold its investments until maturity; therefore, these investments are stated at amortized cost. The investments with maturities less than 12 months are included in short-term investments and investments with maturities in excess of twelve months are included in long-term investments in the consolidated balance sheets. The amortization or accretion of the Company's investments is recognized as interest income in the consolidated statements of operations.

Available-for-Sale Investment — In June 2021, the Company purchased a \$3.0 million convertible promissory note (the "Thirona convertible note") issued by Thirona Bio, Inc. ("Thirona"). In January 2022, the Company purchased an additional \$5.0 million convertible promissory note issued by Thirona. Unless earlier converted into conversion shares pursuant to the note purchase agreement, the aggregate principal of

\$8.0 million and accrued interest shall be due and payable by Thirona on demand by the Company at any time after the maturity date. The Thirona convertible notes were amended in February 2023 to extend the maturity date from December 31, 2022 to June 30, 2024. The Thirona convertible notes are general unsecured obligations of Thirona and accrue interest at a rate of 6% per annum. The Thirona convertible notes are classified as available-for-sale securities and are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets. The Company periodically assesses whether it has any intention to sell the investment, determines the fair value of its available-for-sale investments using level 3 inputs and assesses whether there were other-than-temporary impairments associated with the investment. Unrealized holding gains and losses are excluded from earnings and reported in other comprehensive income until realized, while unrealized losses related to credit risk are reported through earnings in the period incurred. In June 2021, the Company and Thirona also entered into a collaboration agreement to develop a compound for the treatment of fibrotic lung diseases. See Note 11 – *Collaboration, Licensing and Other Arrangements*.

Concentration of Credit Risk — Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consisted of cash and cash equivalents and investments. Cash and cash equivalents are held in high credit quality institutions. Cash equivalents consisted of interest-bearing money market funds and U.S. Treasury securities with original or remaining maturities of 90 days or less at the time of purchase. Investments generally consisted of commercial paper, corporate notes or bonds and U.S. Treasury securities. The cash equivalents and investments are regularly monitored by management.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Credit Losses — Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and are not interest bearing. Accounts receivable are presented net of an allowance for credit losses if there are estimated losses resulting from the inability of its customers to make required payments. The Company makes ongoing assumptions relating to the collectability of its accounts receivable in its calculation of the allowance for credit losses. The allowance for expected credit losses is based primarily on past collections experience relative to the length of time receivables are past due. However, when available evidence reasonably supports an assumption that future economic conditions will differ from current and historical payment collections, an adjustment is reflected in the allowance for expected credit losses. Accounts receivable are also presented net of an allowance for product returns and trade discounts and allowances because the Company's customers have the right of setoff for these amounts against the related accounts receivable.

Pre-Launch Inventory — An improvement to the manufacturing process for the Company's primary excipient fumaryl diketopiperazine ("FDKP") was demonstrated to be viable and management expects to realize an economic benefit in the future as a result of such process improvement. Accordingly, the Company is required to assess whether to capitalize inventory costs related to such excipient prior to validation of the improved manufacturing process and adoption of the new supplier. In doing so, management must consider a number of factors in order to determine the amount of inventory to be capitalized, including the historical experience of modifying the Company's manufacturing processes, feedback from technical experts and regulatory agencies on the changes being effected and the amount of inventory that is likely to be used in commercial production. The shelf life of the excipient will be determined as part of the validation process; in the interim, the Company must assess the available stability data to determine whether there is likely to be adequate shelf life to support anticipated future sales occurring beyond the expected adoption date of the new raw material. If management is aware of any specific material risks or contingencies other than the normal regulatory reporting process, or if the criteria for capitalizing inventory produced prior to adoption are otherwise not met, the Company would not capitalize such inventory costs, choosing instead to recognize such costs as R&D expense in the period incurred.

Inventories — Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. The Company determines the cost of inventory using the first-in, first-out, or FIFO, method. The Company capitalizes inventory costs associated with the Company's products based on management's judgment that future economic benefits are expected to be realized; otherwise, such costs are expensed as incurred as cost of goods sold. The Company uses a contract manufacturing organization outside of the U.S. for certain stages of V-Go inventory.

The Company periodically analyzes its inventory levels to identify inventory that may expire or has a cost basis in excess of its estimated realizable value and writes down such inventories, as appropriate. In addition, the Company's products are subject to strict quality control and monitoring which the Company performs throughout the manufacturing process. If certain batches or units of product no longer meet quality specifications or may become obsolete or are forecasted to become obsolete due to expiration, the Company will record a charge to write down such unmarketable inventory to its estimated net realizable value.

The Company analyzes its inventory levels to identify inventory that may expire or has a cost basis in excess of its estimated realizable value. The Company performs an assessment of projected sales and evaluates the lower of cost or net realizable value and the potential excess inventory on hand at the end of each reporting period.

Property and Equipment — Property and equipment is recorded at historical cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation expense is recorded over the assets' useful lives on a straight-line basis. See Note 7 – *Property and Equipment*.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets — Long-lived assets include property and equipment, operating lease right-of-use assets and other intangible assets. The Company evaluates long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. Assets are considered to be impaired if the carrying value is considered to be unrecoverable.

If the Company believes an asset to be impaired, the impairment recognized is the amount by which the carrying value of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. Fair value is determined using the market, income or cost approaches as appropriate for the asset. Any write-downs are treated as permanent reductions in the carrying amount of the asset and recognized as an operating loss.

Acquisitions — The Company first determines whether a set of assets acquired constitute a business and should be accounted for as a business combination. If the assets acquired do not constitute a business, the Company accounts for the transaction as an asset acquisition. Business combinations are accounted for by means of the acquisition method of accounting. Under the acquisition method, assets acquired, including in-process R&D (“IPR&D”) projects, and liabilities assumed are recorded at their respective fair values as of the acquisition date in the Company’s consolidated financial statements. The excess of the fair value of consideration transferred over the fair value of the net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. Contingent consideration obligations incurred in connection with a business combination (including the assumption of an acquiree’s liability arising from an acquisition it consummated prior to the Company’s acquisition) are recorded at their fair values on the acquisition date and remeasured at their fair values each subsequent reporting period until the related contingencies have been resolved. The resulting changes in fair values are recorded in earnings. In contrast, asset acquisitions are accounted for by using a cost accumulation and allocation model. Under this model, the cost of the acquisition is allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed. IPR&D projects with no alternative future use are recorded in R&D expense upon acquisition, and contingent consideration obligations incurred in connection with an asset acquisition are recorded when it is probable that they will occur and they can be reasonably estimated. See Note 3 – *Acquisition*.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets — The fair value of acquired intangible assets is determined using an income-based approach referred to as the excess earnings method utilizing Level 3 fair value inputs. Market participant valuations assume a global view considering all potential jurisdictions and indications based on discounted after-tax cash flow projections, risk adjusted for estimated probability of technical and regulatory success.

The Company tests for impairment annually on a reporting unit basis, at the beginning of the Company’s fourth fiscal quarter and between annual tests if events and circumstances indicate it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. To the extent the carrying amount of a reporting unit is less than its estimated fair value, an impairment charge will be recorded.

Finite-lived intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life. Estimated useful lives are determined considering the period assets are expected to contribute to future cash flows. Finite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment when facts or circumstances suggest that the carrying value of the asset may not be recoverable. If the carrying value exceeds the projected undiscounted pretax cash flows of the intangible asset, an impairment loss equal to the excess of the carrying value over the estimated fair value (discounted after-tax cash flows) is recognized.

Recognized Loss on Purchase Commitments — The Company reviews the terms of the long-term supply agreements and assesses the need for any accrual for estimated losses, such as lower of cost or net realizable value, that will not be recovered by future product sales. The recognized loss on purchase commitments is reduced as inventory items are received or as the liability is extinguished. See Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies*.

Milestone Rights Liability — In July 2013, in conjunction with the execution of a (now repaid) loan agreement with Deerfield Private Design Fund II, L.P. and Deerfield Private Design International II, L.P. (collectively, “Deerfield”), the Company entered into a Milestone Rights Purchase Agreement (the “Milestone Rights Agreement”) pursuant to which the Company issued certain milestone rights to Deerfield Private Design Fund II, L.P. and Horizon Santé FLML SÀRL, (the “Original Milestone Purchasers”). The foregoing milestone rights provided the Original Milestone Purchasers certain rights to receive payments of up to \$90.0 million upon the occurrence of specified strategic and Afrezza sales milestones, \$55.0 million of which remains payable as of December 31, 2023, upon achievement of such milestones (collectively, the “Milestone Rights”). In December 2021, the Milestone Rights were purchased by Barings Global Special Situations Credit Fund 4 (Delaware), L.P. and Barings Global Special Situations Credit 4 (LUX) S.ar.l. (together the “Milestone Purchasers”). As a result, the Milestone Purchasers have assumed the obligations of the Original Milestone Purchasers and are now entitled to all rights under the Milestone Rights Agreement. The Milestone Rights liability is reported at fair value at the date of the agreement which is periodically offset against payments. See Note 12 – *Fair Value of Financial Instruments*.

The initial fair value estimate of the Milestone Rights was calculated using the income approach in which the cash flows associated with the specified contractual payments were adjusted for both the expected timing and the probability of achieving the milestones and discounted to present value using a selected market discount rate. The expected timing and probability of achieving the milestones was developed with consideration given to both internal data, such as progress made to date and assessment of criteria required for achievement, and external data, such as market research studies. The discount rate was selected based on an estimation of required rate of returns for similar investment opportunities using available market data. The Milestone Rights liability will be remeasured as the specified milestone events are achieved. Specifically, as each milestone event is achieved, the portion of the initially recorded Milestone Rights liability that pertains to the milestone event being achieved, will be remeasured to the amount of the specified related milestone payment. The resulting change in the balance of the Milestone Rights liability due to remeasurement will be recorded in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations as interest expense. Furthermore, the Milestone Rights liability will be reduced upon the settlement of each milestone payment. As a result, each milestone

payment would be effectively allocated between a reduction of the recorded Milestone Rights liability and an expense representing a return on a portion of the Milestone Rights liability paid to the investor for the achievement of the related milestone event. See Note 9 – *Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities* and Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies*.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments — The Company applies various valuation approaches in determining the fair value of its financial assets and liabilities within a hierarchy that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that observable inputs be used when available. Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Company. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect the Company’s assumptions about the inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances. The fair value hierarchy is broken down into three levels based on the source of inputs as follows:

Level 1 — Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.

Level 2 — Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations whose inputs are observable or whose significant value drivers are observable.

Level 3 — Significant inputs to the valuation model are unobservable.

Income Taxes — The provisions for federal, foreign, state and local income taxes are calculated on pre-tax income based on current tax law and include the cumulative effect of any changes in tax rates from those used previously in determining deferred tax assets and liabilities. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the year in which the temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. A valuation allowance is recorded to reduce net deferred income tax assets to amounts that are more likely than not to be realized.

For uncertain tax positions, the Company determines whether it is “more likely than not” that a tax position will be sustained upon examination by the appropriate taxing authorities before any part of the benefit can be recorded in the financial statements. For those tax positions where it is “not more likely than not” that a tax benefit will be sustained, no tax benefit is recognized. Penalties, if probable and reasonably estimable, are recognized as a component of income tax expense. The Company has reduced its deferred tax assets for uncertain tax positions but has not recorded liabilities for income tax expense, penalties, or interest.

Contingencies — The Company records a loss contingency for a liability when it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. These accruals represent management’s best estimate of probable loss. Disclosure also is provided when it is reasonably possible that a loss will be incurred or when it is reasonably possible that the amount of a loss will exceed the recorded provision. On a quarterly basis, the Company reviews the status of each significant matter and assesses its potential financial exposure. Significant judgment is required in both the determination of probability and the determination as to whether an exposure is reasonably estimable. Because of uncertainties related to these matters, accruals are based only on the best information available at the time. As additional information becomes available, the Company reassesses the potential liability related to pending claims and litigation and may revise its estimates.

Stock-Based Compensation — Share-based payments to employees, including grants of restricted stock units (“RSUs”), performance-based non-qualified stock options awards (“PNQs”), restricted stock units with market conditions (“Market RSUs”), options and the compensatory elements of employee stock purchase plans, are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations based upon the fair value of the awards at the grant date. RSUs are valued based on the market price on the grant date. Market RSUs are valued using a Monte Carlo valuation model and RSUs with performance conditions are evaluated for the probability that the performance conditions will be met and estimates the date at which the performance conditions will be met in order to properly recognize stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period. The Company uses the Black-Scholes option valuation model to estimate the grant date fair value of employee stock options and the compensatory elements of employee stock purchase plans.

Net Income (Loss) Per Share of Common Stock — Basic net income (loss) per share excludes dilution for potentially dilutive securities and is computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net income or loss per share reflects the potential dilution under the treasury method that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue common stock were exercised or converted into common stock and the if-converted method for convertible debt securities. For periods where the Company has presented a net loss, potentially dilutive securities are excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share as they would be anti-dilutive.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards — In November 2023, the FASB issued ASU No. 2023-07, *Segment Reporting (Topic 280) - Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures*, which requires incremental disclosure of segment information on an interim and annual basis. This ASU is effective for public entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024. Retrospective application to all prior periods presented in the financial statements is required for public entities. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the guidance on its consolidated financial statement disclosures.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU No. 2023-09, *Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures (Topic 740)*. This ASU requires disaggregated information about a public entity's effective tax rate reconciliation as well as additional information on income taxes paid. This ASU is effective on a prospective basis for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024. Early adoption is also permitted for annual financial statements that have not yet been issued or made available for issuance. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the guidance on its consolidated financial statement disclosures.

In October 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-06, which amends the disclosure and presentation requirements related to various Codification subtopics. The ASU was issued in response to the SEC's August 2018 final rule that updates and simplifies disclosure requirements the SEC believed were "redundant, duplicative, overlapping, outdated, or superseded." The new guidance is intended to align U.S. GAAP and SEC requirements while facilitating the application of U.S. GAAP for all entities. The effective date for each amendment will be the date on which the SEC's removal of that related disclosure requirement from Regulation S-X or Regulation S-K becomes effective, with early adoption prohibited. We are currently evaluating the impact of the guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the FASB or other standard setting bodies that are adopted by the Company as of the specified effective date. Unless otherwise discussed, the Company believes that the impact of recently issued standards that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations upon adoption.

3. Acquisition

In May 2022, the Company purchased certain assets and assumed certain liabilities associated with the V-Go wearable insulin delivery device from Zealand Pharma A/S and Zealand Pharma US, Inc. (together "Zealand").

Under the terms of the agreement with Zealand, the Company paid up-front consideration of \$15.3 million for certain assets and assumed liabilities related to V-Go. In addition, the Company will be obligated to make one-time, sales-based milestone payments to Zealand totaling up to a maximum of \$10.0 million upon the achievement of specified annual revenue milestones between \$40 million and \$100 million.

The total purchase consideration for V-Go was as follows (in thousands):

Fair value of consideration:

	Amount
Cash consideration	\$ 15,341
Fair value of contingent consideration ⁽¹⁾	610
Total	<u>\$ 15,951</u>

(1) Subsequent changes in the fair value are reported in general and administrative expenses. See Note 12 – *Fair Value of Financial Instruments* for subsequent fair value disclosures.

The fair value of the contingent milestone liability was estimated using the Monte Carlo simulation method for the calculation of the potential payment and the Geometric Brownian Motion forecasting model to estimate the underlying revenue. Market-based inputs and other level 3 inputs were used to forecast future revenue. The key inputs used included a risk-free rate of 2.95%, dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 65%, period of 15 years and credit risk of 12%.

The transaction was accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting, which requires, among other things, the assets acquired and liabilities assumed to be recognized at their respective fair values as of the acquisition date. The excess of the purchase price over those fair values was recorded as goodwill, which will be amortized over a period of 15 years for tax purposes. The estimates and assumptions used include the projected timing and amount of future cash flows and discount rates to reflect the risk inherent in the future cash flows. In May 2023, the Company finalized the fair value for assets acquired and liabilities assumed for V-Go.

Inventory of \$11.2 million consisted of raw materials, semi-finished goods and finished goods. The fair value of the inventory was determined based on the estimated selling price to be generated from the finished goods, less costs to sell, including a reasonable margin, which are level 3 inputs not observable in the market. Property and equipment and assumed liabilities were recorded at their carrying amounts which were deemed to approximate their fair values based on level 3 unobservable inputs. The fair values of the right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for assumed operating leases were assessed in accordance with ASC 842, *Leases*, based on discounted cash flow from lease payments, utilizing the Company's incremental borrowing rate of 7.25%.

The fair value of the intangible asset was determined by applying the income approach based on significant level 3 unobservable inputs. The income approach estimates fair value based on the present value of cash flow that the assets could be expected to generate in the future. The Company developed internal estimates for expected cash flows in the present value calculation using inputs and significant assumptions that include historical revenues and earnings, long-term growth rate, discount rate, contributory asset charges and future tax rates, among others.

The information below reflects the preliminary amounts of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of May 31, 2023 (in thousands):

	Amount
Assets:	
Inventory ⁽¹⁾	\$ 11,152
Property and equipment	2,921
Goodwill ⁽¹⁾	1,931
Intangible asset - Developed technology	1,200
Operating lease right-of-use assets	1,812
Total assets	19,016
Liabilities:	
Liabilities assumed ⁽¹⁾	1,253
Operating lease liability	1,812
Total liabilities	3,065
Net assets acquired	\$ 15,951

(1) Through May 2023, goodwill related to the acquisition of V-Go was adjusted for a reduction in rebate-related liabilities partially offset by a reserve for inventory obsolescence.

The Company incurred acquisition-related costs of approximately \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. There were no acquisition-related costs incurred for the year ended December 31, 2023.

4. Investments

Cash Equivalents — Cash equivalents consist of highly liquid investments with original or remaining maturities of 90 days or less at the time of purchase that are readily convertible into cash.

Available-for-Sale Investment — The Thirona convertible notes are classified as available-for-sale securities and are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets. Available-for-sale investments are subsequently measured at fair value with realized gains and losses reported in other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations. Unrealized holding gains and losses are excluded from earnings and reported in other comprehensive income (loss) until realized. The Company determines the fair value of its available-for-sale investments using level 3 inputs and evaluates the fair value of its investment in Thirona by applying a Monte Carlo simulation model. For each of the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company recognized \$0.5 million of interest income on investment. The Company's investment in Thirona is comprised of two notes with aggregate face value of \$8.0 million and stated interest rate of 6%. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the fair value of the Company's investment in Thirona was \$6.9 million and \$7.1 million, respectively. In addition, the Company determined that there were related credit losses on the investment of \$0.2 million and \$0.9 million during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, which were recognized in the consolidated statements of operations. No unrealized holding gain or loss was recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021.

Held-to-Maturity Investments — Investments consist of highly liquid investments that are intended to facilitate liquidity and capital preservation. The amortization or accretion of the Company's investments is recognized as interest income in the consolidated statements of operations and was approximately \$1.6 million and \$0.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. No allowance for credit losses on held-to-maturity securities was required as of December 31, 2023 or 2022.

The contractual maturities of the Company's held-to-maturity investments are summarized below (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023		December 31, 2022	
	Amortized Cost Basis	Aggregate Fair Value	Amortized Cost Basis	Aggregate Fair Value
Due in one year or less ⁽¹⁾	\$ 115,263	\$ 115,374	\$ 152,862	\$ 156,976
Due after one year through five years	7,155	7,197	1,961	1,948
Total	\$ 122,418	\$ 122,571	\$ 154,823	\$ 158,924

(1) The investments due in one year or less include cash equivalents of \$58.6 million as of December 31, 2023 and \$51.8 million as of December 31, 2022.

The fair value of the cash equivalents, long-term and short-term investments are disclosed below (in millions):

December 31, 2023				
	Investment Level	Amortized Cost (Carrying Value)	Gross Unrealized Holding Gains	Estimated Fair Value
Commercial bonds and paper	Level 2	\$ 43.3	\$ 0.1	\$ 43.4
Money market funds	Level 1	69.6	—	69.6
U.S. Treasuries	Level 2	9.5	0.1	9.6
Total cash equivalents and investments		122.4	0.2	122.6
Less: cash equivalents		(58.6)	—	(58.6)
Total Investments		<u>\$ 63.8</u>	<u>\$ 0.2</u>	<u>\$ 64.0</u>

December 31, 2022				
	Investment Level	Amortized Cost (Carrying Value)	Gross Unrealized Holding Losses	Estimated Fair Value
Commercial bonds and paper	Level 2	\$ 66.8	\$ (0.6)	\$ 66.2
Money market funds	Level 1	51.8	—	51.8
U.S. Treasuries	Level 2	36.3	(0.6)	35.7
Total cash equivalents and investments		154.9	(1.2)	153.7
Less: cash equivalents		(51.8)	—	(51.8)
Total Investments		<u>\$ 103.1</u>	<u>\$ (1.2)</u>	<u>\$ 101.9</u>

As of December 31, 2023, there was \$0.5 million of accrued interest receivable included in prepaid expense and other current assets in our consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2022, there was \$0.6 million of accrued interest receivable and \$5.1 million of amount receivable on matured investment.

5. Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable, net consists of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Accounts receivable – commercial		
Accounts receivable, gross	\$ 20,199	\$ 19,359
Wholesaler distribution fees and prompt pay discounts	(2,469)	(2,536)
Reserve for returns	(6,215)	(4,108)
Allowance for credit losses	(157)	—
Total accounts receivable – commercial, net	11,358	12,715
Accounts receivable – collaborations and services	3,543	4,086
Total accounts receivable, net	<u>\$ 14,901</u>	<u>\$ 16,801</u>

As of December 31, 2023, the allowances for credit losses and doubtful accounts for commercial accounts receivable of \$0.2 million was related to \$0.2 million of accounts receivable for Zealand. As of December 31, 2022, the allowances for credit losses and doubtful accounts for commercial accounts receivable was *de minimis*. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company had three wholesale distributors representing approximately 85% and 74% of gross sales and 74% and 79% of commercial accounts receivable, respectively.

As of December 31, 2023, there was no allowance for credit losses for accounts receivable for collaborations and services. The Company had one collaboration partner, UT, that comprised 100% of the collaboration and services net accounts receivable as of December 31, 2023 and approximately 100% and 98% of gross revenue from collaborations and services for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

The Company recognizes revenue net of gross-to-net adjustments. The activities and ending reserve balance consists of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Prompt Pay Discount Reserve, Allowance for Wholesale Distribution Fees and Accounts Receivable Reserves:		
Beginning balance	\$ 6,644	\$ 4,493
Provisions	18,977	17,471
Deductions	(16,780)	(15,320)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 8,841</u>	<u>\$ 6,644</u>

6. Inventories

Inventories consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Raw materials	\$ 6,262	\$ 5,739
Work-in-process	13,646	13,815
Finished goods	8,637	2,218
Total inventory	<u>\$ 28,545</u>	<u>\$ 21,772</u>

Work-in-process and finished goods as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 include conversion costs and exclude the cost of insulin. All insulin inventory on hand was written off and the projected loss on the purchase commitment contract to purchase future insulin was accrued as of the end of 2016. Raw materials inventory included \$0.8 million of pre-launch inventory as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, which consisted of FDKP received in November 2019.

The Company analyzed its inventory levels to identify inventory that may expire or has a cost basis in excess of its estimated realizable value. The Company also performed an assessment of projected sales and evaluated the lower of cost or net realizable value and the potential excess inventory on hand as of December 31, 2023 and 2022. Inventory that was forecasted to become obsolete due to expiration as well as inventory that does not meet acceptable standards is recorded in costs of goods sold in the consolidated statements of operations and a reserve for inventory in our consolidated balance sheets. As a result of this assessment there were inventory write-offs of \$4.6 million and \$2.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

7. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consist of the following (in thousands):

	Estimated Useful Life (Years)	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Land	—	\$ 875	\$ 875
Buildings	39-40	17,389	17,389
Building improvements	5-40	46,357	38,952
Machinery and equipment	3-15	60,410	58,542
Furniture, fixtures and office equipment	5-10	3,070	2,976
Computer equipment and software	3	8,658	8,246
Construction in progress	—	48,997	16,706
Total property and equipment		185,756	143,686
Less accumulated depreciation		(101,536)	(98,560)
Total property and equipment, net		<u>\$ 84,220</u>	<u>\$ 45,126</u>

Depreciation expense related to property and equipment for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$4.5 million, \$3.3 million and \$2.0 million, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company retired \$2.1 million and \$2.4 million, respectively of manufacturing equipment, computer hardware and software, computer equipment, lab equipment, and building improvements, as it was no longer in service. The net book value for the disposed assets during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$0.6 million and *de minimis*, respectively.

In November 2021, the Company sold certain land, building and improvements located in Danbury, CT (the “Property”) to an affiliate of Creative Manufacturing Properties (the “Purchaser”) for a sales price of \$102.3 million, subject to terms and conditions contained in a purchase and sale agreement. Effective with the closing of this transaction, the Company entered into a 20-year lease agreement with the Purchaser (the “Sale-Leaseback Transaction”). The sale of the Property and subsequent lease did not result in the transfer of control of the Property to the Purchaser; therefore, the Sale-Leaseback Transaction qualified as a failed sale leaseback transaction whereby the lease is accounted for as a

finance lease and the Property remains as a long-lived asset of the Company and is depreciated at its remaining useful life of 20 years or less. See Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies*.

8. Goodwill and Other Intangible Asset

Goodwill — Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the identifiable tangible and intangible assets acquired plus liabilities assumed arising from business combinations. The balance of goodwill was approximately \$1.9 million and \$2.4 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, as a result of the Company's acquisition of V-Go in May 2022. Through May 2023, goodwill related to the acquisition of V-Go was adjusted for a reduction in rebate-related liabilities partially offset by a reserve for inventory obsolescence. Goodwill is tested at least annually for impairment by assessing qualitative factors in determining whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of net assets is below their carrying amounts. See Note 2 – *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*.

Other Intangible Asset — Other intangible asset consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Estimated Useful Life (Years)	December 31, 2023			December 31, 2022		
		Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Net Book Value	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Net Book Value
Developed technology	15	\$ 1,200	\$ (127)	\$ 1,073	\$ 1,200	\$ (47)	\$ 1,153

Amortization expense related to the other intangible asset was \$0.1 million and *de minimis* for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

The estimated annual amortization expense for the other intangible asset for the years ended December 31, 2024 through 2028 will be approximately \$0.1 million per year and \$0.7 million, thereafter.

The Company evaluates its other intangible asset for potential impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset or asset group may not be recoverable. See Note 2 – *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*.

9. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities were comprised of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Salary and related expenses	\$ 19,506	\$ 14,906
Discounts and allowances for commercial product sales	9,541	8,504
Accrued interest	2,153	2,201
State income tax liability	1,561	—
Deferred lease liability	1,423	1,304
Professional fees	979	1,136
Current portion of milestone rights liability	752	924
Returns reserve for acquired product	601	1,013
Danbury facility buildout	316	846
Other	5,204	4,719
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 42,036</u>	<u>\$ 35,553</u>

The provision for discounts and allowances for commercial product sales is reflected as a component of net revenues. The activities and ending balances consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Discounts and allowances for commercial product sales:		
Beginning balance	\$ 8,504	\$ 4,227
Provisions	34,980	23,369
Deductions	(33,943)	(20,603)
V-Go opening balance sheet	—	1,511
Ending balance	<u>\$ 9,541</u>	<u>\$ 8,504</u>

10. Borrowings

Carrying amount of the Company's borrowings consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Senior convertible notes	\$ 226,851	\$ 225,397
MidCap credit facility	33,019	39,264
Mann Group convertible note	8,829	8,829
Total debt – net carrying amount	<u>\$ 268,699</u>	<u>\$ 273,490</u>

The following table provides a summary of the Company's principal balance of debt and key terms:

	Amount Due		Annual Interest Rate	Terms	
	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022		Maturity Date	Conversion Price
Senior convertible notes	\$230.0 million	\$230.0 million	2.50%	March 2026	\$5.21 per share
MidCap credit facility	\$33.3 million	\$40.0 million	one-month SOFR (1% floor) plus 6.25%; cap of 8.25%	(1) August 2025	N/A
Mann Group convertible note	\$8.8 million	\$8.8 million	2.50%	December 2025	\$2.50 per share

(1) In August 2022, the Company amended the MidCap credit facility and transitioned the benchmark interest rate from LIBOR to the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR"). The interest rate prior to the amendment was one-month LIBOR (1% floor) plus 6.25% (cap of 8.25%).

The maturities of the Company's borrowings as of December 31, 2023 are as follows (in thousands):

	Amounts
2024	\$ 20,000
2025	22,163
2026	230,000
Total principal payments	272,163
Unamortized discount and prepayment fee	(313)
Debt issuance costs	(3,151)
Total debt	<u>\$ 268,699</u>

Senior convertible notes – In March 2021, the Company issued \$230.0 million aggregate principal amount of Senior convertible notes in a private offering. The Senior convertible notes were issued pursuant to an indenture, dated March 4, 2021 (the "Indenture"), between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee.

The Senior convertible notes are general unsecured obligations of the Company and will mature on March 1, 2026, unless earlier converted, redeemed or repurchased by the Company. The Senior convertible notes will bear cash interest from March 4, 2021 at an annual rate of 2.50% payable semi-annually in arrears on March 1 and September 1 of each year, beginning on September 1, 2021. The Senior convertible notes are convertible at the option of the holders at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding December 1, 2025, only under the following circumstances: (1) during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on June 30, 2021 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, for at least 20

trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price for the Senior convertible notes on each applicable trading day; (2) during the five business day period after any ten consecutive trading day period in which the trading price (as defined in the Indenture) per \$1,000 principal amount of the Senior convertible notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the common stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day; (3) if the Company calls such Notes for redemption, at any time prior to the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the redemption date, but only with respect to the Senior convertible notes called (or deemed called) for redemption; or (4) upon the occurrence of specified corporate events as set forth in the Indenture. On or after December 1, 2025 until the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert all or any portion of their Notes at any time, regardless of the foregoing circumstances. Upon conversion, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of the common stock or a combination of cash and shares of common stock, at the Company's election, in the manner and subject to the terms and conditions provided in the Indenture.

The initial conversion rate is 191.8281 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$5.21 per share of common stock). The initial conversion price of the Senior convertible notes represents a premium of approximately 30% to the last reported sale price of the common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market on March 1, 2021. The conversion rate for the Senior convertible notes is subject to adjustment under certain circumstances in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, following certain corporate events that occur prior to the maturity date of the Senior convertible notes or if the Company delivers a notice of redemption in respect of the Senior convertible notes, the Company will, in certain circumstances, increase the conversion rate of the Senior convertible notes for a holder who elects to convert its Senior convertible notes in connection with such a corporate event or convert its Notes called for redemption during the related redemption period (as defined in the Indenture), as the case may be.

The Company may not redeem the Senior convertible notes prior to March 6, 2024. The Company may redeem for cash all or any portion of the Senior convertible notes, at its option, on or after March 6, 2024 and prior to the 36th scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, if the last reported sale price of common stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price for the Senior convertible notes then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive trading day period (including the last trading day of such period) ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Senior convertible notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. If the Company elects to redeem less than all of the outstanding Senior convertible notes, at least \$75.0 million aggregate principal amount of Senior convertible notes must be outstanding and not subject to redemption as of the relevant redemption notice date. No sinking fund is provided for the Senior convertible notes.

If the Company undergoes a fundamental change (as defined in the Indenture), then, subject to certain conditions and except as described in the Indenture, holders may require the Company to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their Notes at a fundamental change repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Senior convertible notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date.

The Indenture includes customary covenants and sets forth certain events of default after which the Senior convertible notes may be declared immediately due and payable.

If certain bankruptcy and insolvency-related events of default involving the Company (and not just any of its significant subsidiaries) occur, 100% of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on the Senior convertible notes will automatically become due and payable. If an event of default with respect to the Senior convertible notes, other than certain bankruptcy and insolvency-related events of default involving the Company (and not just any of its significant subsidiaries), occurs and is continuing, the trustee, by notice to the Company, or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Senior convertible notes by notice to the Company and the trustee, may, and the trustee at the request of such holders shall, declare 100% of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all the Senior convertible notes to be due and payable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Indenture provides that, to the extent the Company so elects, the sole remedy for an event of default relating to certain failures by the Company to comply with certain reporting covenants in the Indenture will, for the first 365 days after the occurrence of such an event of default consist exclusively of the right to receive additional interest on the Senior convertible notes as set forth in the Indenture.

The Indenture provides that the Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of the consolidated properties and assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to, another person (other than any such sale, conveyance, transfer or lease to one or more of the Company's direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiaries), unless: (i) the resulting, surviving or transferee person (if not the Company) is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and such corporation (if not the Company) expressly assumes by supplemental indenture all of the Company's obligations under the Senior convertible notes and the Indenture; and (ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture.

The Company's net proceeds from the March 2021 offering were approximately \$222.7 million, after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and commissions and the estimated offering expenses payable by the Company. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the unamortized debt issuance cost was \$3.1 million and \$4.6 million, respectively.

MidCap credit facility — In August 2019, the Company entered into the MidCap credit facility and borrowed the first advance of \$40.0 million ("Tranche 1") in August 2019 and the second advance of \$10.0 million ("Tranche 2") in December 2020. In April 2021, \$10.0 million was prepaid. Under the terms of the MidCap credit facility, a third advance of \$60.0 million ("Tranche 3") became available to the Company after the Tyvaso DPI approval by the FDA through June 30, 2022 (see Note 11 – *Collaboration, Licensing and Other Arrangements*). The Company did not exercise its right to borrow Tranche 3.

The MidCap credit facility has been amended several times, including in April 2021 when the parties agreed to, among other things, (i) increase the amount available under the third advance from \$25.0 million to \$60.0 million and extend the date through which the third advance is available to June 30, 2022, (ii) amend the conditions to the third advance of \$60.0 million being available to draw, including certain milestone conditions associated with Tyvaso DPI, (iii) remove the Company's obligation to issue a warrant to purchase shares of the Company's common stock upon drawing down the third advance, (iv) extend the interest-only period until September 1, 2023 and extend the maturity date until August 1, 2025, (v) amend the financial covenant relating to trailing 12 month minimum Afrezza net revenue, (vi) decrease the minimum cash covenant, (vii) decrease the interest rate on any amounts outstanding, now or in the future, under the MidCap credit facility, (viii) permit the Company to make certain acquisitions, subject to requirements, and (ix) permit the Company to make investments of up to an additional \$9.0 million so long as the Company has \$90.0 million or more of unrestricted cash and short-term investments following such investment. Concurrent with entering into this amendment, the Company made a \$10.0 million principal prepayment against outstanding term loans under the MidCap credit facility and paid a related \$1.0 million exit fee in lieu of the unaccrued portion of the original exit fee and prepayment penalties that would otherwise have been due with respect to the partial prepayment.

The prepayment penalty of \$1.0 million related to the payment of \$10.0 million was capitalized and is being amortized over the remaining life of the debt. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the unamortized debt discount was \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, and the unamortized prepayment penalty was \$0.2 million and \$0.5 million, respectively.

In August 2022, the Company entered into the tenth amendment to the MidCap credit facility to change the benchmark interest rate from LIBOR to the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR").

Tranche 1 and Tranche 2 accrue interest at an annual rate equal to the lesser of (i) 8.25% and (ii) the one-month SOFR (subject to a one-month SOFR floor of 1.00%) plus 6.25%. Interest on each term loan advance is due and payable monthly in arrears. Principal on each term loan advance under Tranche 1 and Tranche 2 are payable in 24 equal monthly installments that began September 1, 2023, until paid in full on August 1, 2025. The Company has the option to prepay its existing term loans, in whole or in part, subject to early termination fees in an amount equal to 1.00% of principal prepaid.

The Company's obligations under the MidCap credit facility are secured by a security interest on substantially all of its assets, including intellectual property.

The MidCap credit facility, as amended, contains customary affirmative covenants and customary negative covenants limiting the Company's ability and the ability of the Company's subsidiaries to, among other things, dispose of assets, undergo a change in control, merge or consolidate, make acquisitions, incur debt, incur liens, pay dividends, repurchase stock and make investments, in each case subject to certain exceptions. The Company must also comply with a financial covenant relating to trailing twelve month minimum Afrezza net revenue, tested on a monthly basis, unless the Company has \$90.0 million or more of unrestricted cash and short-term investments. As of December 31, 2023, the Company was in compliance with the financial covenant.

The MidCap credit facility also contains customary events of default relating to, among other things, payment defaults, breaches of covenants, a material adverse change, listing of the Company's common stock, bankruptcy and insolvency, cross defaults with certain material indebtedness and certain material contracts, judgments, and inaccuracies of representations and warranties. Upon an event of default, the agent and the lenders may declare all or a portion of the Company's outstanding obligations to be immediately due and payable and exercise other rights and remedies provided for under the MidCap credit facility. During the existence of an event of default, interest on the term loans could be increased by 2.00%.

Mann Group convertible note — In August 2019, the Company issued a \$35.0 million note that is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at \$2.50 per share (the "Mann Group convertible note") as part of a restructuring of its then existing indebtedness to Mann Group.

The Mann Group convertible note originally accrued interest at the rate of 7.00% per year on the principal amount, payable quarterly in arrears on the first day of each calendar quarter beginning October 1, 2019. In April 2021, the Company repaid the entire principal amount of \$35.1 million outstanding under the Mann Group non-convertible note, together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon. On the same date, the

Company and Mann Group amended the Mann Group convertible note, pursuant to which the parties agreed to (i) reduce the interest rate from 7.0% to 2.5% effective on April 22, 2021, and (ii) extend the maturity date from November 3, 2024 to December 31, 2025.

The amendment to the Mann Group convertible note resulted in a debt extinguishment with a substantial premium based on the fair value post extinguishment. The fair value in excess of the face amount of \$18.4 million contributed to a loss on extinguishment of \$22.1 million in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021 and resulted in a corresponding debt premium of \$22.1 million which was recognized as additional paid-in capital in the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2021. The accounting for the \$22.1 million loss on extinguishment did not result in a change in the financial position of the Company. The Company wrote off a *de minimis* amount of debt issuance cost.

The principal and any accrued and unpaid interest under the Mann Group convertible note may be converted, at the option of Mann Group, at any time on or prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the stated maturity date, into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate of 400 shares per \$1,000 of principal and/or accrued and unpaid interest, which is equal to a conversion price of \$2.50 per share. The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment under certain circumstances described in the Mann Group convertible note. Interest on the convertible note will be payable in kind by adding the amount thereof to the principal amount; provided that with respect to interest accruing from and after January 1, 2021, the Company may, at its option, elect to pay any such interest on any interest payment date, if certain conditions are met, in shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share equal to the last reported sale price on the trading day immediately prior to the payment date.

Pursuant to the terms of the Mann Group convertible note, Mann Group converted \$3.0 million of accrued interest and \$7.0 million of principal into 1.2 million shares and 2.8 million shares, respectively, of the Company's common stock in the fourth quarter of 2020. During the year ended December 31, 2021, Mann Group converted \$0.4 million of interest and \$9.6 million of principal into 4,000,000 shares of common stock. During the year ended December 31, 2022, Mann Group converted \$10.0 million of principal and capitalized interest into 4,000,000 shares of common stock. In addition, the Company paid \$0.3 million of interest by issuing the Mann Group 75,487 shares of common stock during the year ended December 31, 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2023, Mann Group converted \$0.2 million of interest into 50,844 shares of common stock.

Amortization of the premium and accretion of debt issuance costs related to all borrowings for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Amortization of debt discount and prepayment fee	\$ 423	\$ 431	\$ 377
Amortization of debt issuance cost	1,454	1,453	1,215

11. Collaboration, Licensing and Other Arrangements

Revenue from collaborations and services were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
UT CSA Agreement ⁽¹⁾	\$ 52,025	\$ 24,826	\$ 267
UT License Agreement ⁽²⁾	782	2,426	34,145
Cipla License and Distribution Agreement	147	147	147
Vertice Pharma Co-Promotion Agreement	—	325	1,147
Other	—	200	323
Receptor CLA	—	—	245
Total revenue from collaborations and services	\$ 52,954	\$ 27,924	\$ 36,274

(1) Amounts consist of revenue recognized for Manufacturing Services and sales of product to UT for the periods presented.

(2) Amounts consist of revenue recognized for Next-Gen R&D Services and R&D Services and License for the periods presented.

The activity related to deferred revenue and the related revenue recognized for collaborations and services is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Deferred revenue:		
Beginning balance	\$ 39,417	\$ 20,370
Additions	92,416	46,971
Revenue — collaborations and services	(52,954)	(27,924)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 78,879</u>	<u>\$ 39,417</u>

United Therapeutics License Agreement — In September 2018, the Company and UT entered into an exclusive global license and collaboration agreement (the “UT License Agreement”), pursuant to which UT is responsible for global development, regulatory and commercial activities with respect to Tyvaso DPI. The Company is responsible for manufacturing Tyvaso DPI.

Total revenue from UT was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
UT Revenue			
UT CSA Agreement	\$ 52,025	\$ 24,826	\$ 267
UT License Agreement	782	2,426	34,145
Royalties — Collaborations ⁽¹⁾	71,979	15,599	—
Total revenue from UT	<u>\$ 124,786</u>	<u>\$ 42,851</u>	<u>\$ 34,412</u>

(1) Amounts consist of royalties associated with the UT License Agreement. The contract assets related to the royalties is included in prepaid expense and other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

In October 2018, the Company and UT entered into the UT License Agreement for the collaboration and development of Tyvaso DPI. Pursuant to this agreement, the Company receives a 10% royalty on net sales of Tyvaso DPI. In December 2023, the Company sold a 1% royalty on future net sales of Tyvaso DPI to a royalty purchaser, with the Company retaining a 9% royalty. In August 2021, the Company and UT entered into the CSA, pursuant to which the Company is responsible for manufacturing and supplying to UT, and UT is responsible for purchasing from the Company on a cost-plus basis. In addition, UT is responsible for supplying treprostinil at its expense in quantities necessary to enable the Company to manufacture Tyvaso DPI as required by the CSA.

The activities and deliverables under the CSA and UT License Agreement resulted in distinct performance obligations which include: (1) the license, supply of product to be used in clinical development, and continued development and approval support for Tyvaso DPI (“R&D Services and License”); (2) development activities for the next generation of Tyvaso DPI (“Next-Gen R&D Services”); and (3) a material right associated with current and future commercial manufacturing and supply of product (“Manufacturing Services and Product Sales”).

There have been various amendments to the UT License Agreement and the CSA since inception. As amended, the term of the CSA continues until December 31, 2031 (unless earlier terminated) and is thereafter renewed automatically for additional, successive two-year terms unless (i) UT provides notice to the Company at least 24 months in advance of such renewal that UT does not wish to renew the CSA or (ii) the Company provides notice to UT at least 48 months in advance of such renewal that the Company does not wish to renew the CSA. The Company and UT each have normal and customary termination rights, including termination for material breach that is not cured within a specific timeframe or in the event of liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of the other party. The Company accounted for the contract modification as if it were part of the existing contract since the amendment modified the scope and price of the CSA by extending the term and increasing the occupancy rate. The effect of the modification on the transaction price and on the measure of progress is recognized as an adjustment to revenue as of the date of modification. The modification did not result in a change in the activities and deliverables under the CSA.

In December 2022, the Company and UT agreed to fund an additional \$39.5 million to support capital and continuous improvement activities and \$2.3 million in the development of alternative manufacturing processes. The Company determined that the capital and continuous improvements should be combined with the manufacturing services performance obligation and the alternative manufacturing processes should

be combined with the Next-Gen R&D Services. The total revised anticipated cash flows of \$722.3 million from the transaction was allocated to the three distinct performance obligations as follows (dollars in millions).

	Anticipated		Recognition Method	Progress Measure	Revenue Recognition
	Cash Flow	Revenue Allocation			
Total anticipated cash flow⁽¹⁾	\$ 722.3				
Distinct Performance Obligation					
R&D Services and License		\$ —	Over time	Ratably	Aug 2021 - Oct 2021
Next-Gen R&D Services		\$ 10.0	Over time	Input	% of completion of costs
Manufacturing Services and Product Sales ⁽²⁾		\$ 712.3	Point in time		Transfer of control

(1) The total anticipated cash flow includes a transaction price of \$120.0 million for the contractual obligations under the CSA for the Manufacturing Services and the Next-Gen R&D Services performance obligations and \$602.3 million for future supply of Tyvaso DPI over the remaining term of the CSA.

(2) The Manufacturing Services performance obligation will be recognized as control of manufactured products is transferred to UT. The modification did not result in a cumulative catch-up adjustment as a result of the revenue being deferred for the performance obligations that were affected by the modification. The allocation of the transaction price for the Manufacturing Services includes a material right related to the Company's estimated production of product in the amount of \$220.8 million. The Company will sell product to UT under individual purchase orders, which represent distinct performance obligations. The ultimate cash flows may vary as manufacturing purchase orders are received.

As of December 31, 2023, deferred revenue consisted of \$77.5 million, of which \$8.9 million was classified as current and \$68.6 million was classified as long-term on the consolidated balance sheet. As of December 31, 2022, deferred revenue consisted of \$37.9 million, of which \$1.6 million was classified as current and \$36.3 million was classified as long-term on the consolidated balance sheet. The increase in deferred revenue is primarily related to the capital improvements for the expansion of our manufacturing facility. The Company determined that the revenue recognition associated with the capital improvements should be combined with the manufacturing services performance obligation.

Thirona Collaboration Agreement — In June 2021, the Company and Thirona entered into a collaboration agreement to evaluate the therapeutic potential of Thirona's compound for the treatment of pulmonary fibrosis. If initial studies are promising, the Company can exercise certain rights to seek a full license to the compound for clinical development and commercialization. The parties will perform their respective obligations and provide reasonable support for research, clinical development and regulatory strategy. The collaboration agreement was accounted for under ASC 808, *Collaborative Agreements*; however, no consideration was exchanged between the parties. The costs incurred by the Company were expensed as R&D in the consolidated statements of operations. On February 28, 2023, the collaboration agreement was amended to extend the term through June 2024. In accordance with the amendment, the Company agreed to fund a minimum of \$1.1 million to be expended on a revised development plan prepared by Thirona, of which \$0.7 million was funded during the year ended December 31, 2023.

Biommm Supply and Distribution Agreement — In May 2017, the Company and Biommm S.A. ("Biommm") entered into a supply and distribution agreement for the commercialization of Afrezza in Brazil. Under this agreement, Biommm was responsible for pursuing regulatory approvals of Afrezza in Brazil, including from the Agência Nacional de Vigilância Sanitária ("ANVISA") and, with respect to pricing matters, from the Câmara de Regulação de Mercado de Medicamentos ("CMED"), both of which were received. Biommm commenced product sales in January 2020. No shipments of product were made to Biommm during the year ended December 31, 2023, 2022 or 2021.

Cipla License and Distribution Agreement — In May 2018, the Company and Cipla Ltd. ("Cipla") entered into an exclusive agreement for the marketing and distribution of Afrezza in India and the Company received a \$2.2 million nonrefundable license fee. Under the terms of the agreement, Cipla is responsible for obtaining regulatory approvals to distribute Afrezza in India and for all marketing and sales activities of Afrezza in India. The Company is responsible for supplying Afrezza to Cipla. The Company has the potential to receive an additional regulatory milestone payment, minimum purchase commitment revenue and royalties on Afrezza sales in India once cumulative gross sales have reached a specified threshold.

The nonrefundable licensing fee was recorded in deferred revenue and is being recognized in net revenue – collaborations over 15 years, representing the estimated period to satisfy the performance obligation. The additional milestone payments represent variable consideration for which the Company has not recognized any revenue because of the uncertainty of obtaining marketing approval.

As of December 31, 2023, the deferred revenue balance was \$1.4 million, of which \$0.2 million was classified as current and \$1.2 million was classified as long term in the consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2022, the deferred revenue balance was \$1.5 million, of which \$0.1 million is classified as current and \$1.4 million is classified as long term in the consolidated balance sheets.

12. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The availability of observable inputs can vary among the various types of financial assets and liabilities. To the extent that the valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, for financial statement disclosure purposes, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement is categorized is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the overall fair value measurement. The Company uses the exit price method for estimating the fair value of loans for disclosure purposes. Inputs used in the valuation techniques to derive fair values are classified based on a three-level hierarchy, as follows:

Level 1 — Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.

Level 2 — Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations whose inputs are observable or whose significant value drivers are observable.

Level 3 — Significant inputs to the valuation model are unobservable.

The carrying amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements for cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses and other current liabilities (excluding the Milestone Rights liability) approximate their fair value due to their relatively short maturities. The fair value of the Senior convertible notes, MidCap credit facility, Mann Group convertible note, Milestone Rights liability and Financing liability are disclosed below.

Financial Liabilities — The following tables set forth the fair value of the Company's financial instruments (Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy) (in millions):

	December 31, 2023	
	Carrying Amount	Fair Value Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Financial liabilities:		
Senior convertible notes ⁽¹⁾	\$ 226.9	\$ 231.3
MidCap credit facility ⁽²⁾	33.0	35.5
Mann Group convertible note ⁽³⁾	8.8	14.4
Milestone rights ⁽⁴⁾	3.9	11.9
Contingent milestone liability ⁽⁵⁾	0.3	0.3
Financing liability ⁽⁶⁾	104.1	106.8

- (1) Fair value was determined by applying a discounted cash flow analysis to the straight note with a hypothetical yield of 11%, volatility of 62.7% and a Monte Carlo simulation for the value of the conversion feature. A change in yield of + or – 2% would result in a fair value of \$224.1 million and \$238.9 million, respectively.
- (2) Fair value was determined by applying a discounted cash flow analysis with a hypothetical yield of 12%. A change in yield of + or – 2% would result in a fair value of \$35.0 million and \$36.0 million, respectively.
- (3) Fair value was determined by applying a discounted cash flow analysis with a hypothetical yield of 13% and volatility of 62.7% to the straight note and a binomial option pricing model for the value of the conversion feature. A change in yield of + or – 2% would result in a fair value of \$14.2 million and \$14.7 million, respectively.
- (4) Fair value was determined by applying a Monte Carlo simulation method for the calculation of the potential payment and the Geometric Brownian Motion forecasting model to estimate the underlying revenue. Market based inputs and other level 3 inputs were used to forecast future revenue. The key inputs used included a risk-free rate of 3.88%, dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 50%, period of 8 years and credit risk of 17%.
- (5) Fair value was determined by using the Monte Carlo simulation method for the calculation of the potential payment and the Geometric Brownian Motion forecasting model to estimate the underlying revenue. Market based inputs and other level 3 inputs were used to forecast future revenue. The key inputs used included a risk-free rate of 4.01%, dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 43%, period of 15 years and credit risk of 17%.
- (6) Fair value was determined by applying a discounted cash flow analysis with a hypothetical yield of 9.5%.

	December 31, 2022	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Financial liabilities:		
Senior convertible notes ⁽¹⁾	\$ 225.4	\$ 253.9
MidCap credit facility ⁽²⁾	39.3	41.1
Mann Group convertible note ⁽³⁾	8.8	20.8
Milestone rights ⁽⁴⁾	4.8	12.6
Contingent milestone liability ⁽⁵⁾	0.6	1.0
Financing liability ⁽⁶⁾	104.1	103.2

- (1) Fair value was determined by applying a discounted cash flow analysis to the straight note with a hypothetical yield of 13%, volatility of 75.8% and a Monte Carlo simulation for the value of the conversion feature. A change in yield of + or – 2% would result in a fair value of \$245.0 million and \$263.4 million, respectively.
- (2) Fair value was determined by applying a discounted cash flow analysis with a hypothetical yield of 12%. A change in yield of + or – 2% would result in a fair value of \$40.0 million and \$42.4 million, respectively.
- (3) Fair value was determined by applying a discounted cash flow analysis with a hypothetical yield of 13% and volatility of 77.8% to the straight note and a binomial option pricing model for the value of the conversion feature. A change in yield of + or – 2% would result in a fair value of \$20.5 million and \$21.2 million, respectively.
- (4) Fair value was determined by applying a Monte Carlo simulation method for the calculation of the potential payment and the Geometric Brownian Motion forecasting model to estimate the underlying revenue. Market based inputs and other level 3 inputs were used to forecast future revenue. The key inputs used included a risk-free rate of 3.99%, dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 50%, period of 8 years and credit risk of 17%.
- (5) Fair value was determined by using the Monte Carlo simulation method for the calculation of the potential payment and the Geometric Brownian Motion forecasting model to estimate the underlying revenue. Market-based inputs and other level 3 inputs were used to forecast future revenue. The key inputs used included a risk-free rate of 4.01%, dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 43%, period of 15 years and credit risk of 17%.
- (6) Fair value was determined by applying a discounted cash flow analysis with a hypothetical yield of 10%.

Milestone Rights Liability — The fair value measurement of the Milestone Rights liability is sensitive to the discount rate and the timing of achievement of milestones. The Company utilized Monte-Carlo Simulation Method to simulate the Afrezza net sales under a neutral framework to estimate the payment. The Company then discounted the future expected payments at cost of debt with a term equal to the simulated time to payout based on cumulative sales. See Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies*.

Contingent milestone liability — The acquisition of V-Go in May 2022 resulted in a contingent milestone liability which could result in obligations to the seller if certain revenue thresholds are met. The initial fair value of the contingent milestone liability was recorded as an adjustment to the purchase price. Subsequent changes in the fair value are reported in general and administrative expenses. See Note 3 – *Acquisition*.

Financing Liability — The Sale-Leaseback Transaction in November 2021 resulted in a financing liability. See Note 16 – *Commitments and Contingencies*.

13. Common and Preferred Stock

In May 2023, the Company’s stockholders, upon recommendation of the Company’s board of directors, approved an amendment to our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to increase the authorized number of shares of common stock from 400,000,000 shares to 800,000,000 shares.

The Company is authorized to issue 800,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, issuable in one or more series as designated by the Company’s board of directors. No other class of capital stock is authorized. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, 270,034,495 and 263,793,305 shares of common stock, respectively, were issued and outstanding and no shares of preferred stock were outstanding.

In February 2018, the Company entered into a controlled equity offering sales agreement (the “CF Sales Agreement”) with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. (“Cantor Fitzgerald”), as sales agent, pursuant to which the Company may offer and sell, from time to time, through Cantor Fitzgerald, shares of the Company’s common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$50.0 million or such other amount as may be permitted by the Sales Agreement. Under the Sales Agreement, Cantor Fitzgerald may sell shares by any method deemed to be an “at-the-market offering” as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company sold 1,478,090 shares of common stock at a weighted average purchase price of \$4.66 per share for gross proceeds of approximately \$6.9 million pursuant to the CF Sales Agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company sold 5,059,856 shares of common stock at a weighted average purchase price of \$3.91 per share for gross proceeds of approximately \$19.8 million pursuant to the CF Sales Agreement. During the

year ended December 31, 2021, the Company sold an aggregate of 578,063 shares of the Company's common stock at a weighted average purchase price of \$3.26 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$1.9 million pursuant to the Sales Agreement.

In February 2021, the Company converted \$5.0 million principal amount of 2024 convertible notes into 1,666,667 shares of the Company's common stock.

In October 2021, MidCap exercised 1,171,614 and 111,853 warrants issued in association with Tranches 1 and 2, respectively, under the MidCap credit facility, as amended, to purchase an aggregate of 1,283,467 shares of the Company's common stock through a cashless exercise that resulted in the net issuance of 964,113 shares. See Note 10 – *Borrowings*.

In December 2021, the Mann Group converted \$0.4 million of interest and \$9.6 million of principal into 4.0 million shares of common stock. See Note 10 – *Borrowings*.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company received \$0.1 million from the market price stock purchase plan ("MPSPP") for 25,000 shares of common stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, Mann Group converted \$10.0 million of principal and capitalized interest into 4,000,000 shares of common stock. In addition, the Company paid interest by issuing Mann Group 75,487 shares of common stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company received \$0.7 million from the MPSPP for 252,176 shares of common stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company paid interest on the Mann Group convertible note by issuing 50,844 shares of common stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company received \$0.2 million from the MPSPP for 36,004 shares of common stock.

Subsequent to December 31, 2023, the Company received \$1.4 million from the MPSPP for 416,099 shares of common stock.

For shares of common stock issued pursuant to the Company's 2004 employee stock purchase plan ("ESPP"), see Note 15 – *Stock Award Plans*.

14. Earnings per Common Share ("EPS")

Basic EPS excludes dilution for potentially dilutive securities and is computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted EPS reflects the potential dilution under the treasury method that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue common stock were exercised or converted into common stock and the if-converted method for convertible debt securities. For periods where the Company has presented a net loss, potentially dilutive securities are excluded from the computation of diluted EPS as they would be antidilutive.

The following tables summarize the components of the basic and diluted EPS computations (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
EPS — basic and diluted:			
Net loss (numerator)	\$ (11,938)	\$ (87,400)	\$ (80,926)
Weighted average common shares (denominator)	267,014	257,092	249,244
Net loss per share	<u>\$ (0.04)</u>	<u>\$ (0.34)</u>	<u>\$ (0.32)</u>

Common shares issuable represents incremental shares of common stock which consist of stock options, restricted stock units, warrants, and shares that could be issued upon conversion of the Senior convertible notes and the Mann Group convertible notes.

Potentially dilutive securities outstanding which were considered antidilutive are summarized as follows (in shares):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Senior convertible notes	44,120,463	44,120,463	44,120,463
RSUs and Market RSUs ⁽¹⁾	7,855,144	18,886,710	7,609,025
Common stock options and PNQs	8,400,611	9,074,587	10,655,146
Mann Group convertible notes	3,370,000	3,370,000	7,370,000
Employee stock purchase plan	—	—	243,375
Total shares	63,746,218	75,451,760	69,998,009

(1) Market RSUs issued in 2021, 2022, and 2023 are included at the share delivery of 0%, 140%, and 0%, respectively, in accordance with a valuation assessment obtained as of December 31, 2023.

15. Stock Award Plans

In May 2023, the Company's stockholders, upon recommendation of the Company's board of directors, approved an amendment to the Company's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2018 Plan") to increase the number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the 2018 Plan by 25,000,000 shares.

Effective upon the approval of the 2018 Plan by the Company's stockholders in May 2018, no additional awards have been or may be granted under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2013 Plan"). Any Prior Plans' (as defined below) returning shares will increase the number of shares issuable under the 2018 Plan. The Prior Plans' returning shares are shares subject to outstanding stock awards granted under the 2013 Plan or the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (collectively, "Prior Plans") that, from and after the effective date of the 2018 Plan, (i) expire or terminate for any reason prior to exercise or settlement, (ii) are forfeited, cancelled or otherwise returned to the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required for the vesting of such shares, or (iii) other than with respect to outstanding stock options and stock appreciation rights granted under the Prior Plans with an exercise or strike price of at least 100% of the fair market value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant, are reacquired or withheld (or not issued) by the Company to satisfy a tax withholding obligation in connection with a stock award.

The 2018 Plan provides for the granting of stock awards including stock options and restricted stock units to employees, directors and consultants.

The Company's board of directors or its compensation committee determines eligibility, vesting schedules and criteria, and exercise prices for stock awards granted under the 2018 Plan. Options and restricted stock unit awards under the 2018 Plan, or the Prior Plans expire not more than ten years from the date of the grant and are exercisable upon vesting. Stock options that vest over time generally vest over four years. Current time-based vesting stock option grants vest and become exercisable at the rate of 25% after one year and ratably on a monthly basis over a period of 36 months thereafter. The Company also issues PNQ awards with performance conditions. For PNQs, the Company evaluates the probability that the performance conditions will be met and estimates the service period for recognition of the associated expense. RSUs with time-based vesting generally vest at a rate of 25% per year over four years with consideration satisfied by service to the Company. Certain RSUs issued to nonemployee directors vest immediately upon grant, but the underlying shares of common stock will not be delivered until there is a separation of service such as resignation, retirement or death. The Company also issued Market RSUs. The grant date fair value and the effect of the market conditions was estimated using a Monte Carlo valuation.

Market RSUs issued during the year ended December 31, 2023 had a grant date fair value of \$9.40 per share and will vest on July 15, 2026 provided that the closing price of the Company's common stock on such vesting date is not less than the closing price on July 1, 2023. The fair value of the Market RSUs was determined using a share price of \$4.55, risk-free interest rate of 4.19%, volatility of 74%, and a dividend yield of 0%. The number of shares delivered on the vesting date is determined by the percentile ranking of MannKind total shareholder return (TSR) over the period from July 1, 2023 until June 30, 2026 relative to the TSR of the Russell 3000 Pharmaceutical & Biotechnology Index over the same period, as follows: less than 25th percentile=0% of target, 25th percentile=50% of target, 50th percentile=100% of target, 75th percentile=200% of target, 90th percentile or higher=300% maximum. Payout values will be interpolated between the percentile rankings above. The resulting stock-based compensation expense will be recognized over the service period regardless of whether the market conditions are achieved, as long as the service condition is satisfied.

The following table summarizes information about the Company's stock-based award plans as of December 31, 2023:

	Outstanding Options	Outstanding Restricted Stock Units	Shares Available for Future Issuance
2013 Equity Incentive Plan	2,966,524	—	—
2018 Equity Incentive Plan	5,434,087	12,363,934	26,374,063
Total	8,400,611	12,363,934	26,374,063

Share-based payment transactions are recognized as compensation cost based on the fair value of the instrument on the date of grant. The Company uses the Black-Scholes option valuation model to estimate the grant date fair value of employee stock options. The expected term of an option granted is based on combining historical exercise data with expected weighted time outstanding. Expected weighted time outstanding is calculated by assuming the settlement of outstanding awards is at the midpoint between the remaining weighted average vesting date and the expiration date. The Company recognizes forfeitures as they occur. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the Company recorded RSU and option-based stock compensation expense of \$17.0 million, \$12.8 million and \$11.5 million, respectively, and employee stock purchase plan compensation of \$0.6 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.7 million, respectively.

Total stock-based compensation expense recognized in the consolidated statements of operations is included in the following categories (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Cost of goods sold	\$ 1,589	\$ 329	\$ 407
Cost of revenue — collaborations and services	897	1,425	1,708
Research and development	1,442	1,044	614
Selling	2,291	1,194	2,578
General and administrative	11,430	9,455	6,893
Total	<u>\$ 17,649</u>	<u>\$ 13,447</u>	<u>\$ 12,200</u>

The following table summarizes information relating to stock options:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (\$000)
Outstanding as of January 1, 2023	9,074,587	\$ 3.06	5.10	\$ 29,512
Granted	—	—		
Exercised	(445,376)	1.57		
Forfeited	(3,420)	2.53		
Expired	(225,180)	30.97		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2023	<u>8,400,611</u>	\$ 2.39	4.07	\$ 15,153
Exercisable as of December 31, 2023	<u>7,938,892</u>	\$ 2.40	4.12	\$ 14,450

There were no options granted in the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022. Total fair value of stock options vested during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$2.8 million, \$3.2 million and \$2.3 million, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$1.3 million, \$2.4 million and \$1.7 million, respectively. Intrinsic value is measured using the fair market value at the date of exercise for options exercised or as of December 31 for outstanding options, less the applicable exercise price.

Cash received from the exercise of options during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was approximately \$1.2 million, \$3.0 million and \$1.0 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the Company recognized \$0.3 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, of compensation costs related to the performance-based stock options. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were zero and \$0.2 million, respectively of unrecognized compensation costs related to performance-based stock options subject to performance conditions.

The following table summarizes information relating to restricted stock units:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share
Outstanding as of January 1, 2023	11,838,329	\$ 3.65
Granted	7,531,650	5.17
Vested	(6,053,264)	3.41
Forfeited	(952,781)	4.80
Outstanding as of December 31, 2023	<u>12,363,934</u>	4.61

Total fair value of restricted stock units vested during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$20.6 million, \$4.4 million and \$6.7 million, respectively. Intrinsic value of restricted stock units vested is measured using the closing share price on the day prior to the vest date. The total grant date fair value of restricted stock units outstanding as of December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$57.0 million, \$43.2 million and \$19.3 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2023, there was \$0.6 million of unrecognized compensation expense related to options and PNQs and \$16.4 million of unrecognized compensation expense related to restricted stock units and market-based stock units, which are expected to be recognized over the weighted average period of 0.24 to 2.11 years. The Company evaluates stock awards with performance conditions as to the probability that the performance conditions will be met and uses that information to estimate the date at which those performance conditions will be met in order to properly recognize stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The Company provides all employees, including executive officers, the ability to purchase common stock at a discount under the ESPP. The ESPP is designed to comply with Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code and provides all employees with the opportunity to purchase up to \$25,000 worth of common stock (based on the undiscounted fair market value at the commencement of the offering period) each year at a purchase price that is the lower of 85% of the fair market value of the common stock on either the date of purchase or the commencement of the offering period. An employee may not purchase more than 5,000 shares of common stock on any purchase date. The executives' rights under the ESPP are the same as those of all other employees.

In May 2023, the Company's stockholders, upon recommendation of the Company's board of directors, approved an amendment to the Company's ESPP to increase the number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance under the ESPP by an additional 3,000,000 shares.

The Company issued 0.5 million, 0.7 million and 0.5 million shares of common stock pursuant to the ESPP for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. There were approximately 2.9 million shares of common stock available for issuance under the ESPP as of December 31, 2023.

16. Commitments and Contingencies

Guarantees and Indemnifications — In the ordinary course of its business, the Company makes certain indemnities, commitments and guarantees under which it may be required to make payments in relation to certain transactions. The Company, as permitted under Delaware law and in accordance with its Bylaws, indemnifies its officers and directors for certain events or occurrences, subject to certain limits, while the officer or director is or was serving at the Company's request in such capacity. The term of the indemnification period is for the officer's or director's lifetime. The maximum amount of potential future indemnification is unlimited; however, the Company has a director and officer insurance policy that may enable it to recover a portion of any future amounts paid. The Company believes the fair value of these indemnification agreements is minimal and therefore has not recorded any liability for these indemnities in the consolidated balance sheets. The Company accrues for losses for any known contingent liability, including those that may arise from indemnification provisions, when future payment is probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated. No such losses have been recorded to date.

Litigation — The Company is subject to legal proceedings and claims which arise in the ordinary course of its business. As of December 31, 2023, the Company was in the process of settling an ordinary course litigious matter. Although the Company disagrees with the claims asserted, the Company has accrued a settlement amount of \$0.2 million, which it believes will resolve the matter. The amount is included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets, and in other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company does not anticipate the final disposition of any additional matters will have a material adverse effect on the results of operations, financial position or cash flows of the Company and no additional accruals have been recorded. The Company maintains liability insurance coverage to protect the Company's assets from losses arising out of or involving activities associated with ongoing and normal business operations. The Company records a provision for a liability when it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company's policy is to accrue for legal expenses in connection with legal proceedings and claims as they are incurred.

Contingencies — Milestone Rights — In July 2013, the Company entered into the Milestone Rights Agreement with the Original Milestone Purchasers, pursuant to which the Company granted the Milestone Rights to receive payments up to \$90.0 million upon the occurrence of specified strategic and sales milestones, of which \$55.0 million remains payable to the Milestone Purchasers upon achievement of such milestones as of December 31, 2023.

The Milestone Rights Agreement includes customary representations and warranties and covenants by the Company, including restrictions on transfers of intellectual property related to Afrezza. The Milestone Rights are subject to acceleration in the event the Company transfers its intellectual property related to Afrezza in violation of the terms of such agreement.

During the second quarters of 2023 and 2022, the Company achieved Afrezza net sales milestones as specified by the Milestone Rights and the portion of the \$5.0 million payments that related to the Milestone Rights liability on our consolidated balance sheets was approximately \$0.9 million and \$1.1 million for the payments made in 2023 and 2022, respectively, and represented the fair value as determined in 2013 (the most recent measurement date).

As of December 31, 2023, the remaining Milestone Rights liability balance was \$3.9 million and consisted of \$0.8 million of current liability, which was presented as accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and \$3.1 million of long-term liability, which was presented as milestone liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2022, the remaining Milestone Rights liability balance was \$4.8 million and consisted of \$0.9 million of current liability and \$3.9 million of long-term liability. The value of the Milestone Rights liability was based on initial fair value estimates calculated using the income approach and reduced by milestone achievement payments made.

Liability for Sale of Future Royalties — On December 27, 2023 (the “Inception Date”), the Company executed a Purchase and Sale Agreement (the “PSA”) with Sagard Healthcare Partners Funding Borrower SPE 2, LP (“Sagard”). Pursuant to the PSA, Sagard paid the Company \$150.0 million (the “Upfront Proceeds”), net of \$0.4 million in reimbursements of Sagard’s fees and expenses (the “Reimbursements”), for the purchase of a 1% royalty on future net sales of Tyvaso DPI by UT under the terms of the LCA (the “Sagard Royalty”). Sagard will also pay the Company a milestone of \$50.0 million if net sales of Tyvaso DPI meet or exceed \$1.9 billion for any twelve consecutive months on or prior to December 31, 2026 (“Net Sales Threshold A”), or a milestone of \$45.0 million if net Sales Threshold A is not met and net sales of Tyvaso DPI meet or exceed \$2.3 billion for any twelve consecutive months on or prior to September 30, 2027 (“Net Sales Threshold B”), resulting in a purchase price not to exceed \$200.0 million (the “Purchase Price”). If Net Sales Thresholds A and B are not met and net sales of Tyvaso DPI meet or exceed \$3.5 billion for any calendar year after September 30, 2027, no royalties will be payable to Sagard for the remainder of that year. The PSA applies to net sales of Tyvaso DPI generated during October 1, 2023 (the “Commencement Date”) through December 31, 2042 (the “Termination Date”) and will automatically terminate upon payment of the final royalty owed to Sagard thereafter. Upon the Termination Date, ownership of the Sagard Royalty will revert to the Company.

Given the Company’s continuing involvement with the generation of Tyvaso DPI revenue under the LCA and CSA, which includes the Company’s supply and manufacture of Tyvaso DPI, and the Company’s retention and associated defense and maintenance obligations of the intellectual property required in the manufacture of Tyvaso DPI, the Upfront Proceeds were recorded as a liability for sale of future royalties (the “Royalty Liability”) on the consolidated balance sheets, and any proceeds from future milestones will be added to the Royalty Liability balance upon receipt. Although the Company is not obligated to repay any portion of the Purchase Price to Sagard, the Royalty Liability under the PSA is secured by a security interest granted to Sagard in the underlying 1% royalty rights and any proceeds therefrom. As a result of the PSA, transaction costs totaling \$4.4 million (including the Reimbursements) (the “Transaction Costs”) are reported net of the Royalty Liability balance and amortized to interest expense in the consolidated statements of operations over the life of the PSA using the effective interest method. The Company will continue to recognize the full 10% of future royalty revenues in its consolidated statements of operations, with the Sagard Royalty being non-cash revenue for the Company. As royalty payments are remitted to Sagard, the balance of the Royalty Liability will be effectively repaid as it is amortized over the life of the PSA. To amortize the Royalty Liability, the Company estimated the total amount of future royalty payments to be made to Sagard over the life of the PSA. The excess of those future estimated royalty payments over the Purchase Price proceeds received is recognized in the consolidated statements of operations as non-cash interest expense over the life of the PSA utilizing an imputed effective interest rate. The effective interest rate is calculated based on the rate that would enable the debt to be repaid in full over the anticipated life of the arrangement. The interest rate may vary during the term of the agreement depending on a number of factors, including the amount and timing of forecasted royalty payments which affects the timing and ultimate amount of reductions to the liability. The Company will evaluate the effective interest rate periodically based on its forecasted royalty payments utilizing the prospective method.

The Company periodically assesses the forecasted royalty payments using a combination of historical results, internal projections and forecasts from external sources, which are level 3 inputs. The carrying value of the Royalty Liability approximates fair value as of December 31, 2023 and is based on current estimates of future royalties expected to be remitted to Sagard over the term of the agreement. To the extent such payments, or the timing of such payments, are materially different than original estimates, the Company will prospectively adjust the effective interest rate and amortization of the Royalty Liability. The Company’s effective annual interest rate on the Royalty Liability was approximately 11.1% during the period of the Inception Date through December 31, 2023, during which time the Company recorded \$0.2 million in non-cash interest expense and *de minimis* amortization of the Transaction Costs in the consolidated statements of operations. Non-cash revenue recognized by the Company during the period of the Commencement Date through December 31, 2023 was \$2.1 million and is payable to Sagard by UT.

Sale-Leaseback Transaction — In November 2021, the Company sold the Property to the Purchaser for a sales price of \$102.3 million, subject to terms and the conditions contained in a purchase and sale agreement. See Note 7 – *Property and Equipment*.

Effective with the closing of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, the Company and the Purchaser entered into a lease agreement (the “Lease”), pursuant to which the Company leased the Property from the Purchaser for an initial term of 20 years, with four renewal options of five years each. The total annual rent under the Lease starts at approximately \$9.5 million per year, subject to a 50% rent abatement during the first year of the Lease, and will increase annually by (i) 2.5% in the second through fifth year of the Lease and (ii) 3% in the sixth and each subsequent year of the Lease, including any renewal term. The Company is responsible for payment of operating expenses, property taxes and insurance

for the Property. The Purchaser will hold a security deposit of \$2.0 million during the Lease term. Pursuant to the terms of the Lease, the Company has four options to repurchase the Property, in 2026, 2031, 2036 and 2041, for the greater of (i) \$102.3 million and (ii) the fair market value of the Property.

Effective with the closing of the Sale-Leaseback Transaction, the Company and the Purchaser also entered into a right of first refusal agreement (the “ROFR”), pursuant to which the Company has a right to re-purchase the Property from the Purchaser in accordance with terms and conditions set forth in the ROFR. Specifically, if the Purchaser receives, and is willing to accept, a bona fide purchase offer for the Property from a third-party purchaser, the Company has certain rights of first refusal to purchase the Property on the same material terms as proposed in such bona fide purchase offer.

As of December 31, 2023, the related financing liability was \$104.1 million, which was recognized in the Company’s consolidated balance sheet and of which \$94.3 million was long-term and \$9.8 million was current. As of December 31, 2022, the related financing liability was \$104.1 million, of which \$94.5 million was long-term and \$9.6 million was current. Cash paid for interest on the financing liability totaled \$9.6 million during each of the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

Financing liability information was as follows (dollars in thousands):

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Weighted average remaining lease term (in years)	17.8	18.8
Weighted average discount rate	9.0%	9.0%

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Interest expense on financing liability	\$ 9,825	\$ 9,758	\$ 1,373

The Company's remaining financing liability payments were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023
2024	\$ 10,018
2025	10,269
2026	10,533
2027	10,849
2028	11,174
Thereafter	177,278
Total	230,121
Interest payments	(123,318)
Debt issuance costs	(2,675)
Total financing liability	\$ 104,128

Commitments — In July 2014, the Company entered into the Insulin Supply Agreement with Amphastar pursuant to which Amphastar manufactures for and supplies to the Company certain quantities of recombinant human insulin for use in Afrezza. Under the terms of the Insulin Supply Agreement, Amphastar is responsible for manufacturing the insulin in accordance with the Company’s specifications and agreed-upon quality standards.

On December 22, 2023, the Company and Amphastar amended the Insulin Supply Agreement to extend the term, restructure the annual purchase commitments and include a capacity fee for certain future periods. The Company's remaining purchase commitments and estimated capacity fee liability as of December 31, 2023, as well as pre-amendment purchase commitments as of September 30, 2023, were as follows (€ in millions):

	December 31, 2023		September 30, 2023
	Remaining Purchase Commitments	Estimated Capacity Fees	Remaining Purchase Commitments
2023	—	—	2.4
2024	2.9	—	14.6
2025	—	1.5	15.5
2026 ⁽¹⁾	4.2	2.0	19.4
2027	6.0	1.0	9.2
2028	6.0	1.0	—
2029	6.0	1.0	—
2030	6.0	1.0	—
2031	8.0	0.5	—
2032	8.0	0.5	—
2033	8.0	0.5	—
2034	4.4	0.5	—
Total	59.5	9.5	61.1

(1) If there is a delay in the availability of insulin with FDA approved inclusion bodies and supply does not begin in 2026 as currently expected, the Company will incur a capacity fee of €750,000 per quarter that the product is not available for purchase.

Pursuant to the amendment, the term of the Insulin Supply Agreement expires on the later of December 31, 2034 or until the completion of the total remaining purchase commitment quantities, unless terminated earlier, and can be renewed for additional, successive two-year terms upon 12 months' written notice given prior to the end of the initial term or any additional two-year term. The Company and Amphastar each have normal and customary termination rights, including termination for a material breach that is not cured within a specific time frame or in the event of liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of the other party. In addition, the Company may terminate the Insulin Supply Agreement upon two years' prior written notice to Amphastar without cause or upon 30 days' prior written notice to Amphastar if a controlling regulatory authority withdraws approval for Afrezza, provided, however, in the event of a termination pursuant to either of the latter two scenarios, the provisions of the Insulin Supply Agreement require the Company to pay the full amount of all unpaid purchase commitments due over the initial term within 60 calendar days of the effective date of such termination.

The Company periodically reviews the terms of the long-term Insulin Supply Agreement and assesses the need for any accrual for estimated losses, such as lower of cost or net realizable value that will not be recovered by future product sales. The recognized loss on purchase commitments of \$64.8 million and \$72.3 million is included in our consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, and is reduced as inventory items are received or such liability is extinguished.

As a result of the increase in future cash flows for the excess capacity fees and extended term included in the amendment of the Insulin Supply Agreement, the Company analyzed the need for additional estimated losses and concluded that an increase in the recognized loss on purchase commitments was not required as the net realizable value of inventory resulting from the purchase commitment was in excess of the carrying value. Increases in costs associated with the amendment will be recognized through inventory as incurred.

Vehicle Leases – During the second quarter of 2018, the Company entered into a master lease agreement with Enterprise Fleet Management Inc. The monthly payment inclusive of maintenance fees, insurance and taxes is approximately \$0.1 million. The lease expense is included in selling expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

Office Leases — In May 2017, the Company executed an office lease with Russell Ranch Road II LLC for the Company's corporate offices in Westlake Village, California, which was renewed in April 2022. Pursuant to the renewal, the monthly lease payments of \$79,543 began in February 2023 and are subject to 3% annual increases, plus the estimated cost of maintaining the property and common areas by the landlord, and are further subject to a six-month base rent concession beginning February 2023. The Company is also entitled to a one-time allowance up to \$0.9 million as reimbursement for tenant improvements or the purchase of furniture, fixtures or equipment. Of the \$0.9 million allowance, an amount up to \$0.7 million may be applied as an additional base rent concession. The Company has no further right to extend the lease term beyond July 31, 2028.

In May 2022, the Company assumed certain leased real property (the "Marlborough Lease") in connection with the V-Go acquisition. The Marlborough Lease pertains to certain premises in a building located in Marlborough, Massachusetts. The monthly payments of \$28,895 began in June 2022, subject to approximately 3% annual increases through February 28, 2026.

The Company also acquired rights to a manufacturing service agreement where V-Go is manufactured using Company-owned equipment located at the manufacturing facility. The Company determined that this arrangement results in an embedded lease which granted the Company exclusive use of space within the manufacturing facility. The Company assessed the embedded lease cost to be \$14,370 per month through February 28, 2026.

Lease information was as follows (dollars in thousands):

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Operating lease right-of-use assets ⁽¹⁾	\$ 4,685	\$ 6,714
Operating lease liability-current ⁽²⁾	\$ 1,423	\$ 1,304
Operating lease liability-long-term	3,925	5,343
Total	\$ 5,348	\$ 6,647
Weighted average remaining lease term (in years)	3.7	4.6
Weighted average discount rate	7.3%	7.3%

- (1) Operating right-of-use assets related to vehicles, offices and the manufacturing facility are included in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets.
(2) Operating lease liability – current are included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Operating lease costs	\$ 1,675	\$ 1,525	\$ 863
Variable lease costs	104	274	515
Cash paid	1,068	1,823	1,867

The Company's future minimum office and vehicle lease payments were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023
2024	\$ 1,496
2025	1,861
2026	1,140
2027	1,072
2028	643
Total	6,212
Interest expense	(864)
Total operating lease liability	\$ 5,348

17. Employee Benefit Plans

The Company administers a defined contribution 401(k) savings retirement plan for its employees. The Company may make discretionary matching contributions. For the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the Company matched each participant's deferral at the rate of 50% of each participant's deferral up to the first 10% of compensation. Participants hired after March 31, 2021 became vested in Company contributions at 100% after two years of service. Participants are vested in Company contributions at 50% after one year of service and are 100% vested after two years of service.

The Company's total discretionary matching contributions were \$2.9 million, \$1.8 million and \$1.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

18. Income Taxes

Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes for the Company's domestic and international operations was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
United States	\$ (10,377)	\$ (87,400)	\$ (80,926)
Foreign	—	—	—
Loss before provision for income taxes	\$ (10,377)	\$ (87,400)	\$ (80,926)

As of December 31, 2023, the Company has concluded that it is more likely than not that the Company may not realize the benefit of its deferred tax assets due to its history of losses. The Company has incurred operating losses since inception. Accordingly, the net deferred tax assets have been fully reserved. The provision for income taxes consists of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Current			
U.S. federal	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
U.S. state	1,555	—	—
Non-U.S.	—	—	—
Total current	1,555	—	—
Deferred			
U.S. federal	(190)	(5,606)	(5,170)
U.S. state	7,002	(4,334)	(14,461)
Non-U.S.	—	—	—
Total deferred	6,812	(9,940)	(19,631)
Valuation allowance	(6,806)	9,940	19,631
Net deferred	6	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 1,561</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Deferred income taxes reflect the tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting and income tax purposes. A valuation allowance is established when uncertainty exists as to whether all or a portion of the net deferred tax assets will be realized. Components of the net deferred tax assets are approximately as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 506,641	\$ 542,537
Research and development credits	77,007	78,804
Capitalized research costs	14,225	4,369
Milestone Rights	1,006	1,331
Accrued expenses	3,760	2,675
Loss on purchase commitment	22,806	23,117
Non-qualified stock option expense	3,559	7,686
Capitalized patent costs	6,720	8,058
Other	3,405	3,204
Lease liability	1,280	1,624
Interest expense limitation	2,782	10,991
Depreciation	21,134	22,157
Deferred product revenue and costs	346	370
Sale of future royalties	34,848	-
Total deferred tax assets	699,519	706,923
Valuation allowance	(698,228)	(705,034)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 1,291	\$ 1,889
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Right of use asset	\$ (1,121)	\$ (1,640)
Other prepaids	(176)	(249)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(1,297)	(1,889)
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ (6)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The Company's effective tax rate differs from the statutory federal income tax rate as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Federal tax benefit rate	21.0%	21.0%	21.0%
State tax expense (net of federal benefit)	-11.8%	0.0%	0.0%
Permanent items	-2.8%	-0.1%	-4.4%
Officers compensation	-35.3%	-1.1%	0.0%
Stock based compensation	-5.6%	0.4%	0.3%
Tax attribute expirations	0.4%	-13.2%	-5.9%
Valuation allowance	9.1%	-7.2%	-11.2%
Other deferred adjustments	10.0%	0.2%	0.2%
Effective income tax rate	<u>-15.0%</u>	<u>0.0%</u>	<u>0.0%</u>

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, management assessed the realizability of deferred tax assets. Management evaluated the need for an amount of any valuation allowance for deferred tax assets on a jurisdictional basis. This evaluation utilizes the framework contained in ASC 740, Income Taxes, wherein management analyzes all positive and negative evidence available at the balance sheet date to determine whether all or some portion of our deferred tax assets will not be realized. Under this guidance, a valuation allowance must be established for deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not (a probability level of more than 50 percent) that they will not be realized. In assessing the realization of the Company's deferred tax assets, the Company considers all available evidence, both positive and negative.

In concluding on the evaluation, management placed significant emphasis on guidance in ASC 740, which states that "a cumulative loss in recent years is a significant piece of negative evidence that is difficult to overcome." Based upon available evidence as of December 31, 2023, it was concluded on a more-likely-than-not basis that all deferred tax assets were not realizable. Accordingly, a valuation allowance of \$698.2 million has been recorded to offset these deferred tax assets. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the change in valuation allowance was \$6.8 million and \$9.9 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$2.0 billion and \$1.3 billion available, respectively, to reduce future taxable income. \$494.0 million of the federal losses do not expire and the remaining federal losses have started expiring, beginning in the current year through various future dates.

Pursuant to IRC Sections 382 and 383, annual use of the Company's federal and California net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards may be limited in the event a cumulative change in ownership of more than 50% occurs within a three-year period. As a result of the Company's initial public offering, an ownership change within the meaning of IRC Section 382 occurred in August 2004. As a result, federal net operating loss and credit carryforwards of approximately \$105.8 million are subject to an annual use limitation of approximately \$13.0 million. The annual limitation is cumulative and therefore, if not fully utilized in a year can be utilized in future years in addition to the Section 382 limitation for those years. We have completed a Section 382 analysis beginning from the date of our initial public offering through December 31, 2023, to determine whether additional limitations may be placed on the net operating loss carryforwards and other tax attributes, and no additional changes in ownership that met Section 382 study ownership change threshold has been identified through December 31, 2023. There is a risk that changes in ownership may occur in tax years after December 31, 2023. If a change in ownership were to occur, our net operating loss carryforwards and other tax attributes could be further limited or restricted. If limited, the related asset would be removed from the deferred tax asset schedule with a corresponding reduction in the valuation allowance. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, limitations created by future ownership changes, if any, related to the Company's operations in the U.S. will not impact the Company's effective tax rate.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had \$54.2 million of U.S. federal research and development credits which expire beginning in 2024, and \$22.8 million of state research and development credits. The Company also had two types of credits in Connecticut of which \$19.8 million do not expire and the \$1.1 million of the R&D credit expired at the end of 2023.

The Company files U.S. federal and state income tax returns in jurisdictions with varying statutes of limitations. In the normal course of business the Company is subject to examination by taxing authorities throughout the country. These audits could include examining the timing and amount of deductions, the allocation of income among various tax jurisdictions and compliance with federal, state, and local tax laws. The Company's tax years since 2018 remain subject to examination by federal, state and foreign tax authorities.

A reconciliation of beginning and ending amounts of unrecognized tax benefits was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Unrecognized Tax Benefit			
Beginning of Year	\$ 268,902	\$ 268,902	\$ 268,902
Gross increases for tax positions of prior years	—	—	—
Gross decreases for tax positions of current year	—	—	—
Settlements	—	—	—
Lapse of statute of limitations	—	—	—
End of Year	<u>\$ 268,902</u>	<u>\$ 268,902</u>	<u>\$ 268,902</u>

As of December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the Company has not recognized a liability for unrecognized tax benefits. If any were recognized, it would affect the Company's effective tax rate. The Company does not expect its unrecognized tax benefits to change significantly over the next 12 months. The Company recognizes interest and penalties accrued related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the Company did not recognize any interest and/or penalties.